

100% Bid Documents

SPECIFICATIONS

Replace Boilers

Solicitation No. VA244-13-R-0160

Project No. 503-13-120



James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA

Miller-Remick LLC
1010 Kings Highway South
Building Two – 2nd Floor
Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08034

June 3, 2014

Anthony D. Pacaro, Jr., P.E.
PA License #PE062779

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
 Section 00 01 10**

	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	06-15
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	11-08
01 33 23A	Submittal Register	
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	10-14
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	06-13
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	04-13
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	07-11
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	10-12
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	09-11
04 05 31	Masonry Tuck Pointing	08-11
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	05-12
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-12
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	09-11
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	09-11
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 51 00	Built-Up Bituminous Roofing	05-13
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	12-13
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	10-11
07 84 00	Firestopping	10-11
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-11
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-13
08 33 00	Coiling Doors and Grilles	10-11
08 71 00	Door Hardware	09-11
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	10-11

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	04-14
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	10-11
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES 2)	05-11
09 91 00	Painting	07-13
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 22 16	Drapery Track and Accessories	11-11
12 24 00	Window Shades	11-11
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	11-11
12 36 00	Countertops	06-13
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	04-11
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	12-09
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	12-09
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	06-13
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	01-14
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	12-09
22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	12-09
22 31 11	Water Softeners	01-14
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	01-14
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation	11-10
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	11-10
23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	11-10
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	05-11
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	05-11
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC	06-13
23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	11-10
23 09 11	Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant (CB Hawk)	
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	09-11
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	05-11
23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	09-11
23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	05-11
23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	05-11
23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	05-11
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	12-12
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	09-10
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	06-13
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	09-10

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

26 24 16	Panelboards	12-12
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	12-12
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	12-12
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 33 53	Static Uninterruptible Supply	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	12-12
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earth Moving	10-12
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	05-13
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	10-09
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities	10-11

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	2
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	5
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	9
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	10
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	11
1.10 RESTORATION.....	12
1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	13
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	14
1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	15
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	15
1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	16
1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	17
1.17 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	18
1.18 TESTS.....	18
1.19 INSTRUCTIONS.....	19
1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	20
1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT.....	21
1.22 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	22
1.23 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	25
1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	26

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the replacement of the existing boilers, deaerator, feed water pumps, all associated steam piping, identified feed water piping, fuel oil and natural gas piping, associated controls and electrical work as required by drawings and specifications. This work will include, but not be limited to replacement of the control air compressor, new lights in the entire building, new flooring, painting and finishes on Level One, Architectural work and new furniture for the Control Room. This work will require use of temporary boilers, generator and associated pumps to allow for steam delivery to the Medical Center during construction as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- C. Offices of Miller-Remick LLC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes the replacement of the existing boiler, deaerator, feed water pumps, all associated steam piping, identified feed water piping, fuel oil and natural gas piping, associated controls, architectural and electrical work as required by Drawings and Specifications. This work will include, but not be limited to replacement of the control air compression, new lights in the entire building, new flooring on Level One, painting and finishes on Level zero and One, exterior storm drainage repair, new overhead doors, architectural work and new furniture for the Boiler Control Room. This project will require use of temporary boilers, generator and associated pumps to allow for steam delivery to the Medical Center during construction. Maximum allowable steam outage to the Medical Center shall not exceed four (4) hours, unless otherwise directed by the COR.
- B. ALTERNATE NO.1: Entire Scope as identified in Item I above, but with the deletion of the removal of the control air compressor.
- C. ALTERNATE NO. 2: Entire Scope as identified in Item I above, but new lighting will only be installed in the Control Room, Lower Level and below the cat walks. Existing lighting at the ceiling in Level One shall remain.
- D. ALTERNATE NO. 3: Entire Scope as identified in Item I above, but no painting of the ceiling of level 1 boiler plant. Painting of the walls and floor of level zero and one shall remain.
- E. ALTERNATE NO. 4: Entire Scope as identified in Item I above, but no painting of the floors and walls of level 1 zero boiler plant. Painting of the walls, floor and ceiling of level one shall remain.
- F. ALTERNATE NO. 5: Entire Scope as identified in Item I above, but no repair of the 4" roof drain storm drain. Removal and installation of the rerouted 6" storm drain from building 3 shall remain.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Guards:

1. If contractor cannot maintain a secure jobsite at all times they shall provide unarmed guards at the project site.
2. The Contractor shall provide the guards and VA police with communication devices as directed.
3. The general Contractor shall install equipment for recording guard rounds to ensure systematic checking of the premises.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that

transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

I. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of

site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as called out on the Contract Documents.

- J. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- K. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge

- and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Cemetery. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris

and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.

2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.

O. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by the COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a signed report to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or as identified by the COR as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain

the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has

extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.//

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to

existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
- E. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR to review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15

calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical

- equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
 - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Not Used

- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system.

- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each

connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.17 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.18 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results

for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time, during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.19 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference

the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment // and items // indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and

installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.22 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

- B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 8 x 10 inch prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 16 x 20 inch prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.

4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work,

- architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
 10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
 11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
 12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
 13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
 14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
 15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
 16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after

- rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
 18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through the COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.23 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the COR on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish

archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.

- C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the COR from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be place in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the COR will select one style to frame all six prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the COR in boxes suitable for shipping.

1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional

submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit other samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

a. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Miller-Remick
1010 Kings Hwy. South
Cherry Hill, NJ 08034

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

1-12. Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of COR

VA Medical Center
2907 Pleasant Valley Blvd.
Altoona, PA 16602

1-13. The following tables for "Brand Name or Equal" and "Sole Source" manufacturers are compiled from the Contract Drawings and Specifications and these tables do not override Basis of Design Manufacturers and Model numbers or Sole Source manufacturers identified within the contract drawings and equipment specifications, unless otherwise directed by COR.

Table 1-13a: Brand Name or Equal

Item	Basis of Design Manufacturer or Equal
Door Locks	Falcon
Boiler Controls	CB Hawk
Steam Traps	Armstrong
Steam PRV's	Spirax Sarco
Pumps	Grundfos
Boilers	Cleaver Brooks
Water Softener	Cleaver Brooks
Deaerator	Cleaver Brooks

Table 1-13b: Sole Source

Item	Sole Source Manufacturer
Fire Alarm	Notifier
Sprinkler Heads	Viking
Ball Valves (Division 22 & 23)	Apollo Conbraco 70 series

- - - E N D - - -

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.
503-13-120	Replace Boilers	

TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER																							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE: SECTION, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL			NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED										REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING	DATE TO ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
				BEFORE CONSTR					AFTER CONSTR														
				SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS										
				APPROVED	DISAPPROVED																		
30	Structural steel	05 12 00	Submittal																				
31	Steel Bar Gratings	05 50 00	Submittal																				
32	Steel Pipe Railings	05 50 00	Submittal																				
33	Steel lintels	05 50 00	Submittal																				
34	Steel stairs with railings	05 51 00	Submittal																				
35	Roofing Product Data	07 51 00	Submittal, Catalog Data Manufacturers Recommendations																				
36	Roofing Certificates	07 51 00	Submittal																				
37	Roofing Warranty	07 51 00	Submittal																				
38	Roofing Maintenance Manual	07 51 00	Submittal																				
39	Roof Accessories	07 72 00	Submittal, Catalog Data Color Selection Samples																				
40	Roof Accessories Certificates	07 72 00	Submittal																				
41	Roof Accessories Shop Drawings	07 72 00	Submittal																				
42	Joint Sealants	07 92 00	Submittal, Catalog Data Manufacturers Recommendations Color Selection Samples																				
43	Hollow Metal Doors	08 11 13	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
44	Coiling Door Shop Drawings	08 33 00	Submittal																				
45	Coiling Door	08 33 00	Submittal, Catalog Data Manufacturers Recommendations																				
46	Coiling Door Certificates	08 33 00	Submittal																				
47	Door Hardware Schedule	08 71 00	Submittal																				
48	Door Hardware	08 71 00	Submittal, Catalog Data Manufacturers Recommendations Samples																				
49	Door Hardware Certificates	08 71 00	Submittal																				
50	Louvers and Vents Shop Drawings	08 90 00	Submittal																				
51	Louvers and Vents	08 90 00	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
52	Schedule of Finishes	09 06 00	Submittal, Catalog Data Color Selection Samples																				

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.
503-13-120	Replace Boilers	

TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
LINE NUMBER ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE: SECTION, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL				NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED											DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING										DATE TO ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																										
				BEFORE CONSTR						AFTER CONSTR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
				SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS															REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	APPROVED				DISAPPROVED																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
53	Epoxy Flooring	09 67 23.20	Submittal, Catalog Data Manufacturers Recommendations Samples																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							</

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.
503-13-120	Replace Boilers	

TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER																							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE: SECTION, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL			NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED										REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING	DATE TO ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
				BEFORE CONSTR					AFTER CONSTR										APPROVED	DISAPPROVED			
				SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS										
79	Natural Gas System Fittings, Unions & Flanges	23 11 23	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
80	Natural Gas System Valves	23 11 23	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
81	Boiler Plant Piping Systems: Piping per System	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
82	Boiler Plant Piping Systems: Valves per System	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
83	Boiler Plant Piping Systems: Fittings, Unions & Flanges per System	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
84	Boiler Plant Piping Systems: Pressure Reducing & Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves & Relief Valves	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
85	Drip Pan Elbows	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
86	Dielectric Fittings, Flanges & Unions	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
87	Strainers	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
88	Steam Traps	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
89	Flexible Connectors	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
90	Pipe Supports	23 21 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
91	Feed water Deaerator with Storage Tanks & Accessories	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
92	Continuous Blow down Heat Recovery System	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
93	Boiler Blow down Separator	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
94	Boiler Feed water Pumps & Recirculation Orifices	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
95	Condensate Transfer Pumps & Recirculation Orifices	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
96	Compressed Air System	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
97	Steam Vent Silencer	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
98	Sample Coolers	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
99	Boiler Chemical Feed Systems	23 50 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
100	Boiler Breeching & Accessories	23 51 00	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
101	Fire-Tube Boiler, Wet Back	23 52 39	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
102	Steam Unit Heater	23 82 39	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
103	LV Power Conductors & Cables Shop Drawings	26 05 19	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
104	Splicing Materials and Pulling Lubricant	26 05 19	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
105	LV Power Conductors & Cables Compliance Certification	26 05 19	Submittal																				
106	LV Power Conductors & Cables Closeout Certification	26 05 19	Submittal																				
107	Grounding Electrode Conductors Shop Drawings	26 05 26	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
108	Grounding and Bonding Closeout Certification	26 05 26	Submittal																				
109	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Catalog Data	26 05 33	Submittal, Catalog Data																				

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.
503-13-120	Replace Boilers	

TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER																							
LINE NUMBER ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE: SECTION, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL				NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED										REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING	DATE TO ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS
				BEFORE CONSTR					AFTER CONSTR														
				SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS										
																	APPROVED	DISAPPROVED					
110	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Shop Drawings	26 05 33	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
111	Raceway Sample	26 05 33	Submittal																				
112	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems Closeout Certification	26 05 33	Submittal																				
113	Lighting Controls Catalog Data	26 09 23	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
114	Lighting Controls Manuals	26 09 23	Submittal																				
115	Lighting Controls Closeout Certifications	26 09 23	Submittal																				
116	LV Transformers Shop Drawings	26 22 00	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
117	LV Transformers Manuals	26 22 00	Submittal																				
118	LV Transformers Closeout Certifications	26 22 00	Submittal																				
119	Panel boards Shop Drawings	26 24 16	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
120	Panel boards Manuals	26 24 16	Submittal																				
121	Panel boards Closeout Certifications	26 24 16	Submittal																				
122	Wiring Devices Shop Drawings	26 27 26	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
123	Wiring Devices Manuals	26 27 26	Submittal																				
124	Wiring Devices Closeout Certifications	26 27 26	Submittal																				
125	Motor Controllers Shop Drawings	26 29 11	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
126	Motor Controllers Manuals	26 29 11	Submittal																				
127	Motor Controllers Closeout Certifications	26 29 11	Submittal																				
128	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers Shop Drawings	26 29 21	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
129	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers Manuals	26 29 21	Submittal																				
130	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers Closeout Certifications	26 29 21	Submittal																				
131	Engine Generators Factory Test Reports	26 32 13	Submittal																				
132	Engine Generators Shop Drawings	26 32 13	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
133	Engine Generators Diagrams	26 32 13	Submittal																				
134	Engine Generators Technical Data	26 32 13	Submittal																				
135	Engine Generators Calculations	26 32 13	Submittal																				
136	Engine Generators Manuals	26 32 13	Submittal																				
137	Engine Generators Test Reports	26 32 13	Submittal																				
138	Engine Generators Closeout Certifications	26 32 13	Submittal																				
139	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply Factory Test Report	26 33 53	Submittal																				
140	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply Shop Drawings	26 33 53	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
141	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply Manuals	26 33 53	Submittal																				

SCHEDULE OF MATERIAL SUBMITTALS															PROJECT NO.	PROJECT TITLE		SOLICITATION/CONTRACT NO.					
															503-13-120	Replace Boilers							
TO BE COMPLETED BY PROJECT ENGINEER																							
LINE NUMBER	ITEM OR DESCRIPTION OF ITEM, CONTRACT REFERENCE: SECTION, TYPE OF SUBMITTAL			NO. OF COPIES REQUIRED									REQUIRED SUBMITTAL DATE	DATE RECEIVED IN CONTRACTING	DATE TO ENGR.	RETURN SUSPENSE DATE	FOLLOW-UP	DATE CONTRACTOR NOTIFIED		CONTRACTOR RESUBMITTAL	FINAL APPROVAL	REMARKS	
				BEFORE CONSTR					AFTER CONSTR									APPROVED	DISAPPROVED				
				SHOP DRAWINGS	SAMPLES	COLOR SELECTION	MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS	CATALOG DATA	OTHER MATERIAL OR DATA	CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE AND CLOSEOUT	CLOSEOUT	MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY											OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
142	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply Test Report	26 33 53	Submittal																				
143	Automatic Transfer Switches Factory Test Reports	26 36 23	Submittal																				
144	Automatic Transfer Switches Shop Drawings	26 36 23	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
145	Automatic Transfer Switches Manuals	26 36 23	Submittal																				
146	Automatic Transfer Switches Closeout Certifications	26 36 23	Submittal																				
147	Interior Lighting Shop Drawings	26 51 00	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
148	Interior Lighting Manuals	26 36 23	Submittal																				
149	Interior Lighting Closeout Certifications	26 36 23	Submittal																				
150	Fire Detection and Alarm Shop Drawings	28 31 00	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
151	Fire Detection and Alarm Manuals	28 31 00	Submittal																				
152	Fire Detection and Alarm Closeout Certifications	28 31 00	Submittal																				
153	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements- Manufacture's Certificates	32 05 23	Submittal																				
154	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements- Joining Plan	32 05 23	Submittal																				
155	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements- Concrete Mix Design	32 05 23	Submittal																				
156	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements- Concrete Test Reports	32 05 23	Submittal																				
157	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements- Subbase Test Reports	32 05 23	Submittal																				
158	Earth Moving-Rock Excavation Reports	31 20 00	Submittal																				
159	Asphalt Paving- Test Reports	32 12 16	Submittal																				
160	Asphalt Paving-Certifications	32 12 16	Submittal																				
161	Asphalt Paving-MSDS Sheets	32 12 16	Submittal																				
162	Storm Sewer Utilities-Manufacture's Literature & Data	33 40 00	Submittal, Catalog Data																				
163																							
164																							

NOTE: This Submittal Schedule is for the Contractor's use in assembling and organizing the Submittals to be made to the Government, and should not be considered a complete list. See individual specification sections for possible additional submittal requirements.

LEGEND:
A - Include with line 9 Operations and Maintenance Manual
B - Include with line 10 Warranty Book
C - Include with line 14 Color Samples

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	2
1.2	DEFINITIONS	2
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	4
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)	4
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	8
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	9
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)	10
1.8	TRAINING	11
1.9	INSPECTIONS	12
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	13
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	13
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL	14
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	20
1.14	FIRE SAFETY	21
1.15	ELECTRICAL	223
1.16	FALL PROTECTION	24
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	25
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	25
1.19	CRANES	26
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	27
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	27
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING	27
1.23	LADDERS	27
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	28

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

70E-2012Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation
H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses
29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry
29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry
CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 3. Restricted work;
 4. Transfer to another job;
 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 6. Loss of consciousness; or

7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
 2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.

4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:

a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:

- 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
- 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
- 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

- 1) Contractor;
- 2) Contract number;
- 3) Project name;
- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes;
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached;

- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. **TRAINING.**
- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
 - 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining / recertification are required.
 - 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
 - 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)
- g. **SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**
- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
 - 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

- h. **ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR:
- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
 - 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.
- i. **PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:
- 1) Emergency response;
 - 2) Contingency for severe weather;
 - 3) Fire Prevention;
 - 4) Medical Support;
 - 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
 - 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
 - 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
 - 8) Night operations and lighting;
 - 9) Hazard communication program;
 - 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
 - 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
 - 12) General Electrical Safety
 - 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
 - 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
 - 15) Excavation/trenching;
 - 16) Asbestos abatement;
 - 17) Crane Critical lift;
 - 18) Respiratory protection;
 - 19) Health hazard control program;
 - 20) Abrasive blasting;
 - 21) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
 - 22) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
 - 23) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);

24) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;

- C. Submit the APP to the COR or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall

- protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
 3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
 4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
 5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the

preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in

accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.

- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety / life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches / excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND

SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.

- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 - 2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
 - 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the COR within 5 calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object

- hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR.
 4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class 1**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:
 1. Class I requirements:
 - a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Notify the COR.
 - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.

- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
- b. Upon Completion:
 - 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
 - 2) Notify the COR.
2. Class II requirements:
 - a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Notify the COR.
 - 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
 - 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
 - 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
 - 5) Block off and seal air vents.
 - 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
 - b. Upon Completion:
 - 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
 - 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
 - 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
 - 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
 - 5) Notify the COR.
3. Class III requirements:
 - a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Obtain permit from the COR.
 - 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
 - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
 - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units

and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the COR.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the COR.
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.

- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the COR.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

- e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.
- D. Products and Materials:
- 1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes.
 - 2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing Two-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted.
 - 3. Dust proof two-hour fire-rated drywall.
 - 4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
 - 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
 - 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
 - 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a

physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 2. Install two-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.

3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with the COR.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Standpipes: Install and extend standpipes up with each floor in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 241.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with the COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 16 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.
 - 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout

- Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.

B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the COR prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:

1. Determination of soil classification.
2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.
3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.
4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.
5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.

C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated

- b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 16 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position.
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step.
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org

AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org

ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. http://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings http://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute http://www.steeltank.com
SWI	Steel Window Institute http://www.steelwindows.com
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. http://www.tileusa.com
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. 583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-

loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1)Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2)Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

SECTION 01 91 00

GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 23, Division 26, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 23, Division 26, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and

post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the COR.
- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.
- C. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the

execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. The Contractor shall hire an independent Commissioning Agent.
2. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
3. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
4. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
5. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
6. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and

constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system

features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns – and their resolution – that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC)

systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase

Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Blow Down Heat Recovery
Decentralized Unitary	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage
Electrical	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium- Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low- voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The contractor will engage the independent CxA under this contract.
2. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
3. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by VA:

1. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
2. Architect and engineering design professionals.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 - 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.

5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute

minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.

- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes.

- Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.

4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward

resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans

Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide

guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.

7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

H. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 7 days of contract award, the Contractor shall hire the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent shall be independent from the Contractor. This Commissioning Agent will assume all responsibilities, duties and activities identified within the contract documents.
- C. Within 15 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- D. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team

members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet objectives of contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

- C. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- D. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- E. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 oC (1.0 oF) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 oC (0.2 oF). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officers Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officers Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The

generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 - 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 3 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 3 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 3 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 3 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 3 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 3 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 3 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be

submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the

Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by

standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The

Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests, due to failures or incomplete installation, shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay, additional fee, or for a time extension by the Contractor. This includes any associated costs incurred by the CXA, which will be invoiced to the contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. Control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by Commissioning Agent and VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will

proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.

- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to

- the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
- b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
- d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes CXA additional costs, which will be invoiced to the contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the

Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions,

execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).

7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage

point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.

- b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.

- e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:

- a. Alignments.
- b. Checking adjustments.
- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
 - 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

- 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
 4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- F. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in

hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of extinguishers.
 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 15 feet of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 5 feet outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of daily to avoid accumulation at the demolition site or Medical Center. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 24 inches square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 5 feet below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 5 feet, or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 11
TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	2
1.1.4 TASKS.....	2
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES.....	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	3
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	3
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	4
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	4
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	4
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	11
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	13
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	13
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	14
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	14
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....	15
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.....	15
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	15
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	15
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	16
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	16
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	16
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	16
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY.....	16
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	17
1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....	18
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	19
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	19
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	21
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	21
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	21
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	21

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	21
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	21
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	21
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	22
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	22
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS.....	22
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	22
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	22
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	22
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	23
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	23
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR.....	23
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	24
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	24
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	24
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	24
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF.....	25
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	25
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF).....	27
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	28
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	29
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	29
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	29
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....	30
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....	31
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....	31
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....	32
2.1.6 MONITORING.....	33
2.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR.....	33
2.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS.....	33
2.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM.....	33
2.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM.....	33
2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.....	34
2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM.....	34
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	34
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	34
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	35
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	35

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	35
2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS.....	35
2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	36
2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	36
2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING.....	36
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	36
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	36
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	37
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	38
2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.....	39
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	40
2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	40
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	42
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	43
2.6 ENCAPSULANTS.....	43
2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	43
2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	43
2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	44
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	44
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	44
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	44
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	45
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	45
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	46
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:.....	47
3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM.....	47
3.4.1 WETTING acm.....	47
3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	48
3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	48
3.4.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE.....	48
3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	49
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	49
3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	49
3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION.....	49
3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	50
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	50
3.6.2 PROCEDURES.....	50
3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	50

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.7.1 GENERAL.....	50
3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	51
3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	51
3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	51
3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	51
3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	51
3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	52
3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	52
3.8.1 GENERAL.....	52
3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	52
3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	52
3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	53
3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:.....	53
3.8.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES.....	54
3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	54
3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	54
3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	54
3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	54
ATTACHMENT #1.....	55
ATTACHMENT #4.....	58

SECTION 02 82 11
CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities:

An estimated of 30 square foot of brick wall assumed asbestos containing mastic located between wythes located on the southeast wall. All suspected material is to be disposed as asbestos containing waste. All non-suspected mortar and bricks to be cleaned and encapsulated for disposal as regular construction debris.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES
- D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION / Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) / consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any / all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the

temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the COR through the pre-abatement plan of action.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered materials and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; or the VPIH/CIH presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered air flow and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VA. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA determines abatement conditions/activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person in writing to the COR and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. => 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach/break in regulated area barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions/explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy).

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these

minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix

A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) - Department of Veteran's Affairs Professional Certified Industrial Hygienist.

VA (COR) - VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Arlington, VA 22203

703-235-1452

K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology

U. S. Department of Commerce

Gaithersburg, MD 20234

301-921-1000

L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association

2101 L Street, N.W.

Washington, DC 20037

N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association

1 Batterymarch Park

P.O. Box 9101

Quincy, MA 02269-9101

800-344-3555

O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health

4676 Columbia Parkway

Cincinnati, OH 45226

513-533-8236

P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

U.S. Department of Labor

Government Printing Office

Washington, DC 20402

Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory

333 Pfingsten Road

Northbrook, IL 60062

312-272-8800

R. USA United States Army

Army Chemical Corps

Department of Defense

Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)

C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

Department of Labor and Industry, Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Asbestos Occupations Accreditation and Certification Act of 1990, P.L. 805, No. 194 (commonly referred to as Act 194), inclusive of notification requirements to Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Department of Environmental Protection.

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed. Contractor shall be fully familiar with any local standards and shall be compliant with such. These local standards, if applicable, shall be included in the Contractor's Work Plan.

1.5.6 STANDARDS

A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.

B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.

B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024

C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007

D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry
EPA-560-OPTS-86-001

E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for, apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security/police guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls,

confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.

- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.

- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project.

Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the COR. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection

documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a current written opinion for that person.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative / quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR

1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and care of respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry".

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132(d). Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully

decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**.

- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

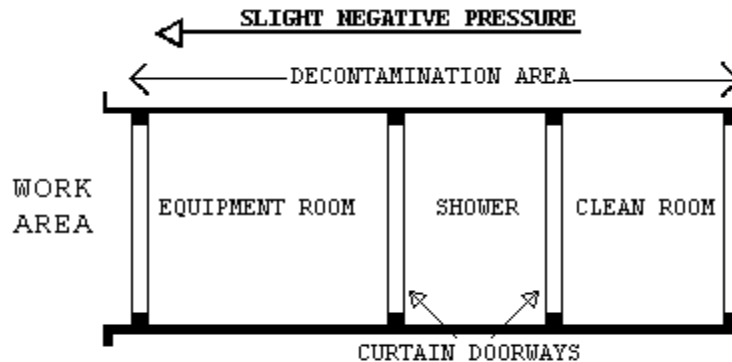
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at

- both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
 3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

4. The PDF shall look like as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF is minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

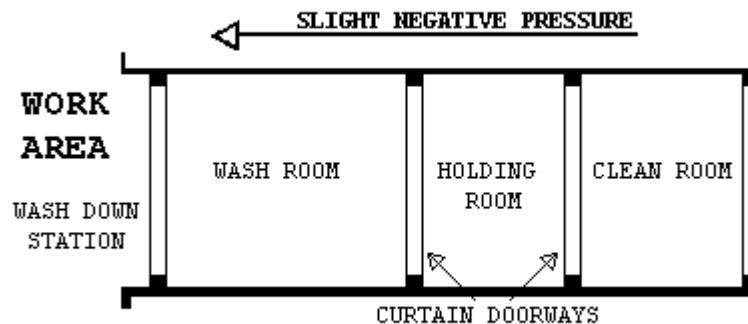


1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

Where feasible, so as to prevent waste transfer through the personnel decontamination unit where waste bags are wet-wiped in the Equipment Room and transferred through the personnel decontamination unit to the Clean Room enroute to the waste container, the Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 2" x 4" wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using

- 2" x 4" wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be provided as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal

and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.

- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to completely exchange the regulated area air volume 4 times per hour. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect 4 air changes per hour. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97% when challenged with 0.3 μ m dioctylphthalate (DOP) particles. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 μm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 μm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.1.6 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

2.1.7 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation. The exhaust of the generator shall be twenty-five (25) feet away from any fresh air intakes to HVAC systems and/or operable windows and doors.

2.1.8 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

2.1.9 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Testing must also be done at the start of each work shift.

2.1.10 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.

- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

2.1.11 USE OF SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been completed.
The negative air machines shall not be shut down for the duration of the project unless authorized by the VA, in writing.
- B. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- C. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been completed for that regulated area.

2.1.12 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The units shall have been **completely decontaminated**, all pre-filters removed and disposed of as asbestos waste, asbestos labels attached and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in regulated area prior to erecting plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure, which shall consist of fire-resistant drywall/gypsum boards or plywood secured to 16" o.c. to wood or aluminum studs and sealed airtight with caulk and/or spray-glue and duct tape.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

- A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the COR. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 12". Seams must overlap at least 6' and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

- B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 3/4" exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

2.2.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work minimally once per work day.

2.2.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the COR. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the COR immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the COR or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the COR for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall be responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and

adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end

of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 4. Task 4: Provide support to the COR such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the COR, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH

The Contractor's CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering

the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the COR and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications

- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM (if applicable, unless referring to post abatement encapsulation)
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit staff organization chart showing all personnel to be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

1. Supplied air system, if used, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, fire extinguishers.
 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency / emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)

and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.

1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
2. Competent Person(s) / Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person / Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person / Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain english the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants and the MSDS. Provide application instructions also.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering /

exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.

B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.

1. Removal of any poly barriers.
2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH prior to application of lockdown.
3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter samples must be submitted. The COR will retain the abatement report after completion of the project.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:

1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.

2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.6.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the COR certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The COR, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the COR(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor.

No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized COR and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The COR, the Contractor, and the VPIH / CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed. Ensure these areas are looked at / reviewed on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls / windows from previous renovations; inside chases / walls; transite piping / ductwork / sheets; behind radiators; roofing materials; below window sills; water / sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring / mastic covered by carpeting / new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The

operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.

- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.
- D. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.
- E. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
- F. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and

carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Since adequate cleaning of contaminated fabrics is difficult, the VA will determine whether this option is an appropriate one. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area.

- G. Contractor to pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After precleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.
- H. Contractor to pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA GENERAL:

Follow requirements of Section 2.2 - Containment Barriers and Coverings.

3.4 REMOVAL OF ACM

3.4.1 WETTING ACM

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the

wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.

- C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except in the case of electrical hazards or a greater safety issue is possible!**

3.4.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE

- A. Since the ceiling tiles are assumed ACM, anticipate worst case conditions that the asbestos-form incorporated in the matrix of the lay-in ceiling tiles are amosite.

- B. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be located no more than 2' from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 4' square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 2' below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
- C. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the COR. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

3.5 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

3.5.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.5.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when a solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.6.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.6.2 PROCEDURES

- A. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goosenecked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- B. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second bag.
- C. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.7 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.7.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by

cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.7.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.7.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.7.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
 - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
 - 4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

3.7.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

3.7.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any

visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.7.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.8 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.8.1 GENERAL

Notify the COR 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.8.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.8.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and COR, AE Project Engineer, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf, 5 PCM samples may be collected for clearance. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf, TEM sampling shall be done for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is

achieved. **All additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**

- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.8.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM/TEM methods
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of air shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.8.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:

- A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3.8.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM

Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.

3.8.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the air samples. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.8.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to an accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.9 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.9.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.9.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.9.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday-Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the COR.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That the negative pressure system was installed, operated and maintained in order to provide a minimum of 4 actual air changes per hour with a continuous -0.02" of water column pressure.

Signature/Date:

Signature/Date:

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME:

DATE:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number:

Witness:

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named. Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

ATTACHMENT #4

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S
ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:

1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 8. Liquid hardener.
 9. Waterstops.
 10. Expansion joint filler.
 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology

- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by COR (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.
- H. Concrete.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.

- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91(R2009)...Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98(R2004)...Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00(R2009)...Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306.1-90(R2002)...Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
 - 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
 - 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
 - A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement
A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by
the Hot Dip Process
A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars
A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete
A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the field
C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete
C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete
C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete
C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete
C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008) Standard Test Method for Resistance of
Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing
Concrete
D6-95(R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-93(R2006)....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
Analysis
D412-06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
D1751-04(R2008)...Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-
extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4263-83(2012)....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
E1155-96(R2008)...Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
F1869-11.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium
Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones,

washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.

3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.

H.Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).

I.Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.

J.Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

K.Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

L.Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

M.Waterstops:

1. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.

N.Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

O. Fibers:

2. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m³ (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
3. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m³ (30 lb. per cubic yard).

P. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

Q. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing

concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.

- C. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

- D. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP - INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)

* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143.
Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.

- E. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- G. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- H. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven

days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C \pm 1.7 degrees C (73.4 \pm 3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.

- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
 - 1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 - 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 - 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.

4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a

registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.

1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
 - 1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
 - 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
 - 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are

permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of

- reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.

- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
- b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam.

Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD hours.
 1. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 2. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) WEATHER.
 3. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between

construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.

6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.

- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.7 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.8 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CURING:

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage $10\text{m}^2/\text{L}$ (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and $7.5\text{m}^2/\text{L}$ (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.

3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.10 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in

concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHES:

- A. Slab Finishes:
 - 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.

2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above,

except that bull floats and darbys may be used.

Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.

8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:
 - a) Specified overall value F_F 25/ F_L 20
 - b) Minimum local value F_F 17/ F_L 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

- a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
- b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
- 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 25
 - b) Minimum local value FF 17
- 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
 - 1) Slab on grade:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
 - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
 - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.13 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
2. Section 04 05 31, MASONRY TUCK POINTING.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Contract Officer Representative (COR) to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by COR.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of COR.
- F. Testing:
 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.
 3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.

4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - f. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 1. Mortar, each type.
 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Cement, each kind.
 2. Hydrated lime.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
 - C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
C307-03(R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,
Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
C321-00(R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

A. ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 MASONRY MORTAR

A. Conform to ASTM C270.

B. Admixtures:

1. Do not use mortar admixtures and color admixtures unless approved by COR.

2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.

3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.10 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- B. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Use Type N mortar for tuck pointing work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 05 31
MASONRY TUCK POINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for tuck pointing of existing masonry.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Mortars: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C67-07.....Brick and Structural Clay Tile, Sampling and Testing
 - C216-07.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
 - C270-07.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
- C. International Masonry Institute: Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUCK POINTING MORTAR

- A. As per appendix X3 of ASTM C270.

2.2 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS. Brick shall be classified slightly efflorescent or better when tested in accordance with ASTM C67.
 - 2. Face brick shall match facing brick of the existing building(s) that is being tuck pointed.
- B. Other Units to match existing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CUT OUT OF EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS

- A. Cut out existing mortar joints (both bed and head joints) and remove by means of a toothing chisel or a special pointer's grinder, to a uniform depth of to 19 mm (3/4-inch), or until sound mortar is reached. Take care to not damage edges of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from the joints by brushing, blowing with air or rinsing with water. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

3.2 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Protection: Protect newly pointed joints from rain, until pointed joints are sufficiently hard enough to prevent damage.
- B. Cold Weather Protection:
 - 1. Tuck pointing may be performed in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
 - 2. Comply with applicable sections of "Recommended Practices for Cold Weather Construction" as published by International Masonry Industry All Weather Council.
 - 3. Existing surfaces at temperatures to prevent mortar from freezing or causing other damage to mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TUCK POINTING MORTAR

- A. Immediately prior to application of mortar, dampen joints to be tuck pointed. Prior to application of pointing mortar, allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- B. Tightly pack mortar into joints in thin layers, approximately 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick maximum.
- C. Allow layer to become "thumbprint hard" before applying next layer.
- D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units. When mortar becomes "thumbprint hard", tool joints.

3.4 TOOLING OF JOINTS

- A. Tool joints with a jointing tool to produce a smooth, compacted, concaved joint.
- B. Tool joints in patch work with a jointing tool to match the existing surrounding joints.

3.5 REPLACEMENT OF MASONRY UNITS

- A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units that are to be removed and replaced.
 - 1. Units removed may be broken and removed, providing surrounding units to remain are not damaged.
 - 2. Once the units are removed, carefully chisel out the old mortar and remove dust and debris.
 - 3. If units are located in exterior wythe of a cavity or veneer wall, exercise care to prevent debris falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of the surrounding units before new units are placed.
 - 1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture prior to starting installation of the new replacement units.
 - 2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and new replacement masonry units with mortar.

3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
4. Remove excess mortar with a trowel.
5. Point around replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.
6. When mortar becomes "thumbprint hard", tool joints.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
- B. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- C. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent specially prepared for cleaning brick.
- D. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
- E. Free clean surfaces from traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains. Protect materials during cleaning operations including adjoining construction.
- F. Use of muratic acid for cleaning is prohibited.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
 - 3. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.

2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Face brick.
 - b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.
3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Before starting masonry, lay up a sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
 1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site, if using new brick. If using existing brick no sample panel is required.
 2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
- B. Use sample panels approved by COR for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.
- C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties
 - C34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall Tile
 - C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick
 - C56-10.....Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile

- C62-10.....Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From
Clay or Shale)
- C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay
Tile
- C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
- C126-10.....Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile,
Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units
- C216-10.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay
or Shale)
- C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C744-11.....Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry
Units.
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded
Rubber
- D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D3574-08.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and
Molded Urethane Foams
- F1667-11.....Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction
(BIA):
11-2001.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I
11A-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II
11B-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III
Execution
11C-1998.....Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered
Brick Masonry, Part IV
11D-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry
Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued
- G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - 2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - 3. Size:
 - a. Modular
 - b. Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
- B. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: ASTM C126; Grade S, Type I (single-faced units) where only one face is exposed; Grade S, Type II (two-faced units) where two opposite finished faces are exposed.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
 - 2. Fire rated units for fire rated partitions.
 - 3. Sizes: Modular.
 - 4. For molded faces used as a finished surface, use concrete masonry units with uniform fine to medium surface texture unless specified otherwise.
 - 5. Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (one inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).
 - 6. Customized units:
 - a. Glazed Face Units: Facing conform to ASTM C744.
- B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.3 SHEAR KEYS

- A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
- B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615M, deformed bars, grade as shown.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 - 2. Galvanized after fabrication.

3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (0.16 inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 5. Joint reinforcement at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
 6. Joint reinforcement in rolls is not acceptable.
 7. Joint reinforcement that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 11. Multiple Wythes and Cavity wall ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe not less than 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm o.c. (16 inches). Adjustable type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch) pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Frame Walls:
1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 2. Anchor and tie may be either type; use only one type throughout.
 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage the anchor and be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer.
 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide

hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.

- b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded not less than 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of the masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to a rectangular shape not less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not permitted.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be used at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to a rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into the bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form the other piece to a 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having a 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging the 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A82, W0.5, 2 mm, (16 gage) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (9 gage) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

G. Corrugated Wall Tie:

1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

H. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

1. Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

I. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Flange hook not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
3. Length to embed in masonry not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
4. Bend masonry end not less than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

J. Ridge Wall Anchors:

1. Form from galvanized steel not less than 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
2. Other lengths as shown.

2.5 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Box Board:
 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the COR's approval.

C. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

D. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Lintels:

1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide, brick masonry, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.

5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
 6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
 7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- F. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.
- G. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- H. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
 2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- I. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- J. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- K. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- L. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- M. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.
1. 10 days for girders and beams.
 2. 7 days for slabs.
 3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Frame Walls:

1. Use adjustable veneer anchors.
2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self drilling and tapping screw, one at each end of loop type anchor.
3. Space anchors not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.

B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 600 mm (2 feet) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals, and at 600 mm (2 feet) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.

2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with corrugated wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.
4. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
5. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors,

louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.

6. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
7. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
3. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2- #15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
4. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as shown.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into the foundation or wall or bond beam below and hold in place.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 ft. tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) and CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.

- E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.8 BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
 - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - 6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
 - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units.
2. Construct solid brick jambs not less than 20 mm (.8 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not use full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (six inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge, with mortar, the ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to a thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Parge with mortar to true even surface the inside surface of exterior walls to receive insulation.

F. Cavity Type Exterior Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - a. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on sides contacting wythes.
 - b. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of horizontal joint reinforcement or individual ties.
2. For each lift lay two courses of concrete masonry units, followed by six courses of brick facing.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install the insulation against the cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing or bond to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.

- c. Lay the outer masonry wythe up with an air space between insulation and masonry units.

4. Veneer Framed Walls:

- a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
- b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.9 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Kind and Users:

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, sash units, and corner units. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.
7. Structural Clay Tile Units (Option):
 - a. Structural clay tile units load-bearing or non-load bearing as required, may be used in lieu of concrete masonry units, only, but not as an exposed surface, foundation walls or where otherwise noted.
 - b. Set units according to applicable requirements specified for concrete masonry units.
 - c. Use brick or load-bearing structural clay tile units, with cores set vertically, and filled with grout where structural members impose concentrated load directly on structural clay tile masonry.
8. Where lead lined concrete masonry unit partitions terminate below the underside of overhead floor or roof deck, fill the remaining open space between the top of the partition and the underside of the overhead floor or roof deck, with standard concrete masonry units of same thickness as the lead lined units.

B. Laying:

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.

21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.
 22. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
- C. Waterproofing Parging:
1. Parge earth side of concrete masonry unit basement walls with mortar applied in two coats, each coat 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 2. Clean wall surfaces to receive parging of dirt, oil, or grease, and moisten before application of first coat.
 3. Roughen first coat when partially set, permit to hardened for 24 hours, and moisten before application of second coat.
 4. Keep second coat damp for at least 48 hours.
 5. Thicken parging and round to form a cove at the junction of outside wall face and footing.

3.10 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.
- D. At joints with existing work match existing joint.

3.11 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 2. Close cleanouts.
 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.
- B. Placing:
1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
 2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.

- b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
- 1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 - 2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
 - 3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.
- D. Low Lift Method:
- 1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
 - 2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY

- A. Mortar Jointing and Bedding:
- 1. Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in the pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay inner wythes (if any) with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners and intersections. Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
 - 2. Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
 - 3. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond. If not shown, lay with 10 mm (3/8 inch) head and bed joints.
 - 4. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2

inch) thick bed joints and 4.9 mm diameter (6 gage) or smaller wire reinforcing (if any) may be laid in 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.

B. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed the maximum pour requirements specified hereafter. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not bond into permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.

C. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for the following:
2. At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique may be used for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use "Coarse Grout" mix per ASTM C476 and place in lifts not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches) in height.
3. Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as the work progresses.
4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports prior to laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
5. Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1220 mm (4 feet) pour height.
6. Lay masonry units prior to each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in one exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
7. Pour grout using container with spout and consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of

longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.

C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.

D. Walls:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

E. Grouting:

1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.

F. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).

3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

3.14 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

D. Glazed Structural Facing Tile or Brick Units:

1. Clean as recommended by tile or brick manufacturer. Protect light colored mortar joints from discoloration during cleaning.
2. Prepare schedule of test locations.

3.15 WATER PENETRATION TESTING

- #### **A.**
- Seven days before plastering or painting, in the presence of COR, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

- B. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour at a time when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
- C. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by COR.
- D. Correct the areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to insure that moisture penetration has been stopped.
- E. Make water test at following locations:
 - 1. Sixteen places on Building Number 3, as directed by the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Std fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A992, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the COR of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the COR. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
- B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- C. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- D. Design Calculations and Drawings:
 - 1. Connection calculations, if required.
- E. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
 - 2. AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. B18.22.1-65(R2008) Plain Washers
 - 2. B18.22M-81(R2000) Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. A6/A6M-11 Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
 - 2. A36/A36M-08 Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - 3. A123/A123M-09 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 4. A242/A242M-04(R2009) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
 - 5. A283/A283M-03(R2007) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
 - 6. A307-10 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
 - 7. A325-10 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

8. A490-12 Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
9. A500/A500M-10a Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
10. A501-07 Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
11. A572/A572M-07 Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
12. A992/A992M-11 Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.1/D1.1M-10Structural Welding Code-Steel
- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation: Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 1. MIL-P-21035Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair
 2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): 29 CFR Part 1926-2001 Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325.
 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
- F. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than 70% of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or use of direct

tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, AISC 360. .

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- D. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with AISC 303, Section 7

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

- A. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to COR for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Gratings
 - 2. Loose Lintels
 - 3. Walkways and Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For Grating and Railings
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
 - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
- SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

As indicated or specified on the Contract Drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- C. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Modular Channel Units:

1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.

2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, or bolting.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

2.6 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.

2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
3. Interior gratings: galvanized.

2.7 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 2. Number and space of rails as shown.

3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves. swing as shown.
8. Chains:
 - a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
 - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.

2.8 CATWALKS

- A. Fabricate catwalks including platforms, railings, ladders, supports and hangers, and arrangement of members as shown on drawings.
- B. Fabricate stairs as specified in Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- C. Fabricate steel ladders as specified under paragraph LADDERS unless shown otherwise.
- D. Fabricate steel pipe railings as specified under paragraph RAILINGS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.3 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.

- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.4 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.5 CATWALK AND PLATFORMS

- A. Expansion bolt members to concrete unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bolt or weld structural components together including ladders and stairs to support system.
- C. Weld railings to structural framing.
- D. Bolt or weld walk surface to structural framing.
- E. Smooth field welds and spot prime damaged prime paint surface.
- F. Fasten removable members with stainless steel fasteners.

3.6 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Type: Industrial stairs open riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Requirements for shop painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A992.....Structural Steel
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60000 psi Tensile
Strength
 - A563-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
Manuals:
 - Metal Bar Gratings (ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-09)
 - AMP521-01 Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube
- E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design stairs to support a live load of 100 pounds per square foot.

- B. Structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design pipe railings in accordance with NAAMM Pipe Railing Manual for 200 pounds in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
- C. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
 - 2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
- B. Welding:
 - 1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1 and sheet steel, AWS D1.3.
 - 2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
 - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
 - 4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.
- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.
- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting: Prepare surface and apply primer as specified for ferrous metals in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe with flush.
 - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
 - 2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over six feet on center.
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 STAIRS

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
 - 1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manuals.
 - 2. Provide end banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
 - 3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
 - 4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
 - 5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill any gap between the stringer and surrounding shaft wall. Weld and finish with prime and paint finish of adjoining steel.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

- A. When installation is complete, clean field welds and surrounding areas to bright metal, and coat with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- C. Touch up abraded galvanized areas with zinc rich paint as specified in section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 51 00
BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes bituminous built-up roofing, aggregate surfacing, with base flashing for new construction repairs and alterations to existing construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Vapor barrier.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed below form a part of this Specification as referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the number designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-09.....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - D41-11.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D43-00(R2006).....Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D227-03.....Coal-Tar Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing
 - D448-08.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
 - D450-07.....Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D751-06.....Test Methods for Coated Fabrics
 - D1863-05.....Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
 - D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D3884-09.....Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform Double-Head Method)

- D3909-97(R2004).....Asphalt Roll Roofing (Glass Felt)
Surfaced with Mineral Granules
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- D4601-04.....Asphalt Coated Fiberglass Base Sheet Used
In Roofing
- D4897-01(2009).....Asphalt Coated Glass Fiber Venting Base
Sheet Used in Roofing
- D6163-00(2008).....Specification for Styrene Butadiene
Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet
Materials Using Glass Fiber
Reinforcements
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, Staples
- C. FM Global (FMG):
- P7825C-05.....Approval Guide Building Materials
(Roofing Products)
- 4450:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated
Steel Deck Roofs
- 4470:.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof
Coverings
- D. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up
Roofing."
- "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual"

1.4 WARRANTY

Roofing system is subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to five years.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Installer experienced in installation of systems similar in complexity to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated:
1. Work shall be performed by installer approved in writing by roofing material manufacturer.
 2. Work shall comply with printed instructions of the roofing materials manufacturer.
- B. Product/Material Qualifications:

1. Provide manufacturer's label on each container or certification with each load of bulk bitumen, indicating Flash Point (FP), Finished Blowing Temperature (FBT), Softening Point (SP), Equiviscous Temperature (EVT).
2. Provide manufacturer's certification that field applied bituminous coatings and mastics, and field applied roof coatings comply with limits for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) per the National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings pursuant to Section 183(e) of the Clean Air Act with limits as follows:
 - a. Bituminous Coatings and Mastics: 500 g/l (4.2#/gal.).
 - b. Roof Coatings: 250 g/l (2.1#/gal.).
3. Obtain products from single manufacturer or from sources recommended by manufacturer for use with roofing system.
- C. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation.
- D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashing, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a roofing system and that are listed in FMG "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60 to match existing.
 2. Hail Resistance: to match existing.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Asphalt materials, each type.
 2. Coal-tar materials, each type.
 3. Roofing cement, each type.
 4. Fastening requirements.
- C. Certificates:
 1. Indicate materials and method of application of roofing system meet requirements of FMG.
 2. Statements of qualification for manufacturers and installers.

3. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report certifying completed roofing complies with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

D. Warranty: As specified in Part 1 of this Section:

1. Warranty sample form with specific language to address Contract provisions.

E. Contract Close-out Submittals:

1. Maintenance Manuals.
2. Warranty signed by installer and manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand or trademark of the manufacturer or seller.
- B. Keep roofing materials dry and store in a dry, weather-tight facility or under canvas covers. Do not use polyethylene or plastic covers to protect materials. Store above ground or deck level on wood pallets. Cover ground under pallet stored materials with plastic.
 1. Store rolled materials (felts, base sheets, and paper) on end. Do not store hems on top of rolled materials.
 2. Aggregates shall be maintained surface dry as defined by ASTM D1863.
- C. Protect from damage due to handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Protection of interior spaces: Refer to Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM

- A. Install built-up roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable

recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."

- B. Glass sheet, asphalt bitumen, mineral surfaced.
 - 1. Substrate: Roof Insulation Concrete.
 - 2. Components: Quantity
 - a. Ventilating Base Sheet: 1 Ply
 - b. Ply Sheet: 3 Plies
 - c. Mineral Surfaced Cap Sheet: 1 Ply
 - d. Asphalt Between Substrate Ventilating Base Sheet.
 - e. Asphalt Between Each Ply 10-17.5 kg/10 sq. meters 20-35 lbs/100 sq. ft.
 - 3. Provide asphalt quantities within the indicated ranges, unless recommended otherwise in the roofing materials manufacturer's printed data.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D41.
- B. Base Sheet: ASTM D4601, Type II, nonperforated, asphalt-impregnated and coated, glass-fiber sheet, dusted with fine mineral surfacing on both sides.
- C. Venting Base Sheet: ASTM D4897, Type II, venting, nonperforated, heavyweight, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber base sheet with coarse granular surfacing or embossed venting channels on bottom surface.
- D. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for roof membrane. Use Type I for pour coat unless specified otherwise.
- E. Ply Sheet/Backer Sheet: ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy-duty ply sheet.
- F. Cap Sheet: ASTM D3909, asphalt-impregnated and -coated, glass-fiber cap sheet, with white coarse mineral-granule top surfacing and fine mineral surfacing on bottom surface.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I.
- H. Flashing Sheet: ASTM D6163, Type I or II, glass-fiber-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt sheet; granular surfaced; suitable for application method specified.

2.3 COAL-TAR MATERIALS

- A. Primer: ASTM D43.

- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D227, except bitumen shall be low fuming, non-blooming type.
- C. Coal-Tar Bitumen: ASTM D450, Type III.
- D. Roof Cement: Roofing manufacturer's standard, asbestos free.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate:
 - 1. ASTM D1863, except the use of crushed stone is prohibited.
 - 2. Slag or gravel. Use slag on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
- B. Roof Walkway:
 - 1. Prefabricated asphalt plank consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizer and inert fillers, bonded by heat and pressure between two saturated and coated sheets of felt:
 - a. Topside of plank surfaced with ceramic granules.
 - b. Size: Minimum 13 mm (1/2-inch) thick, manufactures standard size, but not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in least dimension and 600 mm (24 inches) in length.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Nails and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- B. Nails for Securing built-up Flashing and Base Sheets to Wood Nailers and Deck:
 - 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails with minimum head diameter of 10 mm (3/8-inch) through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch) across.
 - 2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.
- C. Fasteners for Securing Dry Felt Edge Strips to Wood Nailer and Decks:
 - 1. Zinc coated steel roofing nails, 16-mm (5/8-inch) minimum head diameter.
 - 2. Staples, Flat top Crown, zinc coated may be used.
- D. Nails for attaching built-up Flashing to Masonry:
 - 1. Hardened steel nails through metal discs at least 25 mm (one inch in diameter).
 - 2. One-piece nails with an integral flat cap at least 24 mm (15/16-inch) across.

E. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage.

1. Straps for securing pavers together:

- a. Stainless steel strap: ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.
- b. Aluminum strap: ASTM B209, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
- c. Rounded corners on straps.
- d. Form straps 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

F. Fasteners or Connectors for Pavers:

1. For NCMA Roofcap Pavers extruded interlocking hollow shape polyethylene connector:

- a. Material shall conform to ASTM D1248, Type 1, low density, Class C, black weather resistant, Grade E6, tensile strength 15 Mpa (2200 psi), shore D hardness of 4, brittleness low temperature - 82°C (180°F), softening temperature above 80°C (176°F).
- b. Length: 50 mm (2 inches), with center stop and insert leg with ribs to resist withdrawal; minimum 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick.

2. Fasteners for pavers straps:

- a. Stainless steel as recommended by manufacturer of paver in which fastener is anchored.
- b. Fasteners that are not acceptable include:
 - 1) Impact or power actuated fasteners.
 - 2) Fasteners that do not require a predrilled pilot hole.
 - 3) Fasteners with lead or white metal anchors.
 - 4) Plastic anchors not stabilized against ultraviolet light.

2.6 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS

A. Protection Mat:

1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
4. Abrasion resistance:
 - a. Abrade in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions.
 - b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
5. Puncture strength:
 - a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.
 - b. Result; 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.
6. Non-degrading under wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
7. Minimum sheet width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

2.7 BALLAST AND PAVERS

A. Aggregate:

1. Gradation conform to ASTM D448, as below or match existing:
 - a. Size 2 for 146 kg/m² (30 pounds per square foot) or more.
 - b. Size 3 for 122 kg/m² (25 pounds per square foot) or more.
 - c. Size 5 for 73 kg/m² (15 pounds per square foot) or more.
 - d. Size 6 for 49 kg/m² (10 pounds per square foot) or more.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion:
 - 1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions, including moisture, have been corrected.
 - 2. Do not install roofing materials over wet insulation.
 - 3. Do not install roofing materials unless roof openings, wood nailers, edge venting, insulation board, flashing, curbs, and roof joints are constructed.
 - 4. Do not install roof materials unless deck and/or insulation provides designed drainage to working drains.
- B. Uninsulated Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 - 1. Test deck for moisture prior to application of roofing materials.
 - 2. Test by pouring one pint of hot bitumen at 204 degrees C (400 degrees F.) or EVT on deck at start of each day's Work and at start of each new roof area or plane. Do not proceed if test sample foams or can be easily (cleanly) stripped after cooling.
- C. Insulating Concrete: Allow deck to dry before installing materials.
- D. Do not apply roof system if roofed deck will be used as a work platform.
- E. Existing Intake Louvers:

1. Use large fans during placement to direct airflow away from existing intake louvers.
2. If required to install roof near intake louvers after work hours, it shall be done so without additional cost to the Government.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Sweep substrate to broom clean condition. Remove all dust, dirt and debris.
- B. Remove surface irregularities that may damage materials or cause installation defects.
- C. Coordinate operations with roof insulation and sheet metal work to permit continuous roofing operations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations of NRCA "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Built-up Roofing."
- B. Cooperate with inspection and test agencies required to perform services in connection with built-up roofing system installation.
- C. General:
 1. Provide uniform and positive adhesion between all installed materials, including adhesion to insulation or substrate, and between each ply of felt.
 2. Substrate Penetrations: Do not allow bitumen to penetrate joints or enter building. Where mopping is applied directly to a substrate, tape joints. When applying steep asphalt, hold mopping back 50mm (2 inches) from each side of joint.
- D. Asphalt Products Schedule:
 1. Use asphalt only with asphalt-saturated or asphalt-impregnated felts.
 2. Use Type I asphalt for pour coats up to 1:10 (one inch per foot) slope.
 3. Coats on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).
 4. Use asphalt roof cement with asphalt products.
- E. Bitumen Schedule:
 1. Per square, unless otherwise specified.
 2. Between substrate and plies of organic felt:

- a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).
3. Between substrate and plies of glass fiber felts asphalt, 9 to 14 kg (20 to 30 pounds).
4. Glaze Coats:
 - a. Asphalt 7 to 11 Kg (15 to 25 pounds).
5. Pour coats:
 - a. Asphalt 25 to 30 Kg (55 to 65 pounds).
- F. Heating Bitumen:
 1. Heat the asphalt to the equiviscous temperature (EVT) plus or minus 4 C (25 degrees F) at the time of application.
 - a. Do not heat asphalt greater than 38 C (100 degrees F) above the EVT.
 - b. When the EVT is not furnished do not heat asphalt above 246 C (475 degrees F) for Type I and 275 C (525 degrees) F for Type II and IV, with an application not less than 218 C (425 degrees F) and 246 C (475 degrees F) respectively.
 2. Do not heat bitumen above the flash point temperature.
 3. Provide heating kettles with a thermometer kept in operating condition. Attend, during heating, to insure the bitumen is heated within the temperatures specified.
 4. Do not mix different types of bitumen in kettle.
- G. Terminations:
 1. Where cants occur at vertical surfaces, cut off plies of membrane 50mm (2 inches) above top of cant strip, (except at prefabricated curbs, scuttles and other roof accessories having integral cants) extend membrane over cant and up vertical surface to top of curb or blocking.
 2. Where wood blocking occurs at roof edge, under gravel stops or penetrations to receive base flashing, nail a continuous strip of 400 mm (16-inch) wide, loose applied organic felt envelope over the blocking before the first ply sheet is applied.
 - a. Install strip on top of venting base sheet.
 - b. After membrane is installed, turn the dry felt back over the roofing and secure in place with hot bitumen before gravel stops or metal flanges extending onto the membrane are installed.

3. Where fascia/cant occurs at roof edges, extend membrane beyond outside face and cut off after base flashing is installed. Do not cut off venting base sheet outside cant face, extend down over outer cant face to allow for venting.

H. Base Sheet:

1. One ply of base sheet dry to deck, except mop between laps. Lap and attach as specified to deck.
2. For base sheet applied to wood deck of insulated assemblies:

I. Venting Base Sheet:

1. At vertical surfaces: Extend venting base sheet up vertical surface over cants to top of base flashing or curb.
2. At roof edge under gravel stops install venting base sheet over blocking: Extend base sheet not less than 50 mm (2-inches) beyond outer edge and turn down to allow venting at the edge.
3. At roof edge over fascia-cant: Extend base sheet over top of cant and turn down over outer face of cant to allow venting at the edge.
4. For base sheet applied to deck of insulated roof assemblies: Refer to Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.

J. Roof Ply Installation:

1. Install, asphalt, glass fiber felt construction. Base sheet is not considered a ply.
2. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond the insulation and second ply 75 mm (3-inches) beyond the first. Lap ends 75 mm (3-inches) with joints broken 450 mm (18-inches) in each ply.

K. Laps for felts and base sheet:

1. Base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches).
2. Three plies of felt with 300 mm (12-inches) 600 mm (24-inches) and 900 mm (36-inch) starting widths, lapped 624 mm (24-1/2 inches).
3. End joints of felt and base sheet, lapped 50 mm (2-inches). Stagger end joints in relation to joints in adjacent and proceeding plies.

L. Flashing:

1. Prime vertical surfaces of masonry and concrete with asphalt primer except where vented base sheet is required to provide edge venting.
2. Apply flashing on top of built-up roofing, up face of cant and vertical surfaces, at least 200 mm (8-inches) above the roof, full height beneath counter flashing or top of curb flashing:
 - a. At fascia-cants, extend to top of cant and cut off.
3. Except at metal fascia cants, secure top edge of base flashing with nails on a line approximately one inch below top edge, spaced not more than 200 mm (8-inches) on center.
 - a. Cover all nail heads with roof cement.
 - b. Cover the top of the base flashing with counter flashing.
At the cants secure the top edge of the flashing with fascia compression clamp.
4. Install flashing using longest pieces practicable. Complete splices between flashing and main roof sheet before bonding to vertical surface. Seal splice not less than 76mm (3-inches) beyond fasteners that attach membrane to blocking. Apply bonding adhesive to both flashing and surface to which flashing is being adhered per manufacturer recommendations. Nail top of flashing 300mm (12-inches) on center under metal counter flashing or cap.
 - a. Parapet Walls: Extend up parapet and turn over top edge.
Apply with 100 percent adhesive.
5. Install flashing over cants to make system watertight.
6. Install flashing before final roofing coat and aggregate are installed.

M. Stripping:

1. Set flanges of metal flashing in roof cement before the final bituminous coat and roof aggregate are installed and nail to blocking per Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

N. Aggregate Surfacing:

1. After bituminous base flashing and stripping has been installed, uniformly coat the entire roof surface, except cants, with bitumen pour coat at the rate scheduled.
2. Use type III asphalt on slopes over 1:10 (one inch per foot).

3. While still hot, embed aggregate to cover the roofing sheet completely without bare spots, but not less than 20 Kg/m² (400 pounds/) of dry gravel or 15 Kg/m² (300 pounds/100 square feet) of dry slag per. Do not leave any exposed bitumen.
4. Do not embed aggregate under roof walkways.
5. In cold weather preheat aggregate prior to application.
6. Do not place aggregate material in piles or rows on bare or glaze coated felt.
7. If aggregate surfacing is delayed, promptly apply glaze coat of hot roofing asphalt at rate scheduled.

3.5 REPAIR AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING ROOF

- A. Areas to be altered or repaired, remove loose aggregate and aggregate not firmly embedded where new penetrations occur or repairs are required:
 1. Remove aggregate 900 mm (3 feet) beyond areas to be cut.
 - a. Clean, dry and store aggregate away from roof area until ready to reuse.
 - b. Remove unsuitable and excess aggregate not used from Project.
- B. Cut and remove existing roof membrane for new work to be installed. Clean cut edges and install a temporary seal to cut surfaces. Use roof cement and one layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) felt strip cut to extend 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of cut surface. Bed strip in roof cement and cover with roof cement to completely embed the felt.
- C. Bend up cap flashing or temporarily remove at built-up base flashing to be repaired. Brush and scrape away deteriorated and loose bitumen, felts or surface material of built-up base flashing.
- D. Repairs to existing membrane and base flashing:
 1. Remove temporary patches prior to starting new work.
 2. Blisters and fish mouths:
 - a. Cut blisters open and turn membrane back to fully adhered portion. Cut fish mouths so membrane can be turned back and subsequently laid flat.

- b. Heat membrane to facilitate bending and to dry surface of exposed blister areas.
 - c. Mop turned back membrane in hot bitumen. Roll to insure full adhesion and embedment in substrate.
 - d. Cover cut areas with two plies of felt. Extend first ply 100 mm (4-inches) beyond cut area edge. Extend second 100 mm (4 inches) beyond first ply. Mop down in hot bitumen as specified for new work. Resurface to match existing.
- 3. Exposed Felts:
 - a. Cut away exposed deteriorated edges of sheets.
 - b. Glaze coat felt edges.
 - c. Resurface to match existing.
- 4. Built-up Base Flashing:
 - a. Restore felts and cap sheet removed, lapping 100 mm (4-inches) over existing.
 - b. Install new felts and cap sheet as specified for new work.
- 5. Horizontal Metal Flanges:
 - a. Remove loose, buckled or torn stripping.
 - b. Remove loose fasteners and install new fasteners.
 - c. Restrip flanges as specified for new work.
- 6. Resurfacing:
 - a. Over repaired membrane, embed aggregate as specified for new work.
 - b. Cover all membrane areas. Do not leave any exposed membrane surface.
- E. Match existing roofing materials and construction. Use bitumen compatible with existing for roof repair and alteration.
- F. Perform alterations, maintenance and repairs to roof membrane immediately after membrane has been cut or damaged, with permanent new work as specified in this specification. Repair items damaged in surface preparation and aggregate removal.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BALLAST SYSTEM

- A. Install as soon as roof membrane is laid.
- B. Protective underpayment installation under ballast:

1. Loose lay protection mat or separation sheet over roof membrane smooth and free of tension and stress without wrinkles. Do not stretch sheet.
2. Use full sheet width at perimeters with end laps held back not less than 3 m (10 feet) from roof edge at corners.
3. Lap ends not less than 300 mm (one foot).
4. Extend 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) above ballast at perimeter and penetrations.

C. Installation of aggregate:

1. Except where pavers are used, uniformly distribute aggregate over the protection mat.
2. Place 23 pounds per square foot over a 1800 mm (6 foot) wide area around the perimeter, for an 3300 mm (11 foot) square corner area, for a 1200 mm (4 foot) square area around drains, and a 1200 mm (4 foot) wide area around penetrations over 600 mm (2 feet) square more than 1800 mm (6 feet) from the roof edge.
3. Place 18 pounds per square foot over remaining roof areas.
4. Pavers may be substituted for aggregate over entire roof area.
 - a. Paver weight equal to aggregate weight unless interlocking or strapped together and clamped down at roof edge.
 - b. Interlocking pavers as required for wind exposure conditions and fire protection.

D. Installation of pavers:

1. Saw cut or core drill pavers for cut units.
2. Install pavers with butt joints in running bond with not less than one half length units at ends.
 - a. Stagger end joints; generally locate joints near midpoint of adjacent rows, except where end joints occur in valleys. Miter end joints to fit in valleys.
 - b. Cut to fit within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of penetrations.
3. Install interlocking connectors in channel units for complete tie in of units, including cut units. Use corner spacings for a distance of 1200 mm (4 feet) or more around roof drains, penetrations, and other vertical surfaces in the field of the roof area.

- a. Space connectors at 6 inches on center at the corners for 3 m (10 foot) square area or per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Space connectors at 8 inches on center at the perimeter for 1800 mm (6 foot) wide strip or per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - c. Space connectors at 12 inches on center in the field or per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - d. Install pavers under the perimeter retainer as shown.
4. Install strapping where shown.
- a. Limit strap lengths to a maximum of 9 m (30 feet).
 - b. Install straps at corner connection to the perimeter retainer at approximate 45 degree angle at approximate 3 to 3.6 m (10 to 12 feet) from corner.
 - c. Install straps on each side of the valleys, hips, and ridges, with cross straps spaced not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on center between the end straps.
 - d. Install straps at the perimeter of the penetrations more than two paves in width or length.
 - e. Anchor straps to each paver with two fasteners per unit.
 - f. Pre-drill holes for fasteners in pavers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Membrane base flashings and stripping: Section 07 51 00, BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS ROOFING.
- C. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems: Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- G. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound,

integrally colored coating Class I
Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute

(ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum

AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06(R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
 - A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
 - UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Expansion joints
 - 3. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
 - 2. Thru wall flashing
 - 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 - 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 - 5. Bituminous coated copper
 - 6. Copper covered paper
 - 7. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2

kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.

- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- D. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheet: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheet shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheet shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.

G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:

B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):

1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.

2. Joints shall conform to following requirements:

a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.

c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

3. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

4. Edges of bituminous coated copper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

5. Soldering:

a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.

b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.

c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.

d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.

5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.

C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:

1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
2. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Mill finish.
3. Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
 - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
 - b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
 - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:

1. Fabricate as shown of .05 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.
2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.

3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

2.7 BITUMEN STOPS

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.8 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 1. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 2. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 3. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 - 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 - 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of stainless steel.
 - 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 - 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 - 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
 - 1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 - 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.10 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
 - 1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
 - 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.

- b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
- 1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 - 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
- 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
- 5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
- 6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
- 7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
- 8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.

9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.

C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:

1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.3 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.

B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:

1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.

3.4 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge of sleeve:
 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.

2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.5 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies copings, gravel stops, fascias, and expansion joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
 - B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation

D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.
- D. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.
- E. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D 1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIAS

- A. Fabricate of aluminum not less than 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Turn fascia down face of wall and up above roof as shown.
- C. Maximum lengths of 3000 mm (10-feet).
- D. Shop fabricate external and internal corners as one piece assemblies with not less than 300 mm (12 inch) leg lengths.
- E. Provide 100 mm (four inch) wide 2 mm (0.078 inch) thick watertight joint covers with 150 mm (six inch) wide 0.8 mm (0.030 inch) thick underside joint flashing.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500-505.
- B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.
- C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605.2 high performance organic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.

- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- F. Gravel Stops and Fascias:
 - 1. Install gravel stops and fascia with butt joints with approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for expansion.
 - 2. Over each joint provide cover plates of sheet aluminum, complete with concealed sheet aluminum flashing, centered under each joint.
 - 3. Lap cover plates and concealed flashing over the gravel stop and fascia not less than four inches.
 - 4. Extend concealed flashing over built-up roofing, embed in roof cement and turn down over face of blocking at roof edge.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

Adjust expansion joints to close tightly and be watertight; insuring maximum allowance for building movement.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-10.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.

3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLAN & STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Caulking compound
 - 2. Primers
 - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
 - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
 - C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
 - C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
 - C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.
 - D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

B. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

C. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

D. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.

D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.

2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.

B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.

C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.

D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).

2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.

3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- B. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- C. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- D. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- E. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1
 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 4. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3
 5. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6

C. Sanitary Joints:

1. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

D. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Type C-1.

2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Type C-1.

3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Type C-1.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Overhead doors including loading docks: Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES.
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):

113-01 (R2006).....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

128-09.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies

E. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and
Frames

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability

B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics

D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

G. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

J. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

- K. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
1. Follow ANSI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per ANSI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Standard Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 1, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only. Do not use for stairwell doors, security doors and detention doors.
- C. Heavy Duty Doors: ANSI A250.8, Level 2, Full flush seamless design of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

Core Construction Type	Door Core Description
a	Kraft honeycomb
b	Polyurethane
c	Polystyrene
d	Unitized steel grid
e	Mineral fiberboard
f	Vertical steel stiffeners

- D. Sound Rated Doors:
1. SDI 114, except as specified otherwise.
 2. Sound Transmission Class minimum of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

3. Doors complete with integral spring type automatic door bottom seal and with integral continuous gaskets on the frames. Applied spring type automatic door bottom seal and applied continuous gaskets for the frames for doors that are not sound rated but sealed for flanking noises are specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
4. Fabricate vision panels to receive double glazing where shown.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.
Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings:

- a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
- b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Two piece frames:

- a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.

- b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.
- c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

F. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

- 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
- 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

ANSI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.
- F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 33 00
COILING DOORS AND GRILLES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies coiling dual combination door and grille assemblies of sizes shown, complete as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Lock cylinders for cylindrical locks: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Field painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Electric devices and wiring: DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Coiling doors and grilles shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Install items under direct supervision of manufacturer's representative or trained personnel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each type of door and grille showing details of construction, accessories and hardware, electrical and mechanical items supporting brackets for motors, location, and ratings of motors, and safety devices.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for door and grille, showing electrical interlock of motor with manually operated dead lock, electrical rough-in.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures or catalog cuts, each type door or grille.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation procedures and instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, parts list.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Attesting doors, anchors and hardware will withstand the horizontal loads specified.
 - 2. Attesting oversize fire doors and hardware are identical in design, material, and construction to doors that meet the requirements for the class specified.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- ICS 1-00(R2008).....Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
 - ICS 2-00(R2005).....Industrial Control, and Systems, Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays
 - ICS 6-93 (R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
 - MG 1-10.....Motors and Generators
 - ST 20-92 (R1997).....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- MPI #35.....Exterior Bituminous Coating
 - MPI #76.....Quick Drying Alkyd Metal Primer
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code 1999 Edition
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 2010.....Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Steel: A653 for forming operation. ASTM A36 for structural sections.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

C. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M

D. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M

E. Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI No. 76.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coiling doors and grilles shall be spring counter balanced, overhead coiling type, inside face mounted with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to provide a clear opening when door is in open position.
- B. Doors, hardware, and anchors shall be designed to withstand horizontal or wind pressure of 958 Pa (20 psf) of door area without damage.
- C. All motor operators shall have manual emergency mechanical operators.
- D. Where doors or grilles in excess of 7.4 m² (80 sf) are indicated to be manually operated, provision shall be made in the design and construction to permit future installation of electric-power operation.
- E. The coiling door shall be superimposed over the coiling grille in a common assembly where dual installation is required.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Curtains:

- 1. Form of interlocking slats of aluminum of shapes standard with the manufacturer, except that slats for exterior doors shall be flat type.
- 2. Thickness of slats shall be as required to resist loads specified except not less than the following:
 - a. For doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet) wide: 0.75 mm (0.0299 inch).
 - b. For doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet wide): 0.90 mm (0.0359 inch).
- 3. Thickness of aluminum slats shall be as follows:
 - a. For doors less than 4500 mm (15 feet wide): 1 mm (0.040 inch).
 - b. For doors from 4530 mm (15 feet 1 inch) to 6300 mm (21 feet wide): 1.45 mm (0.057 inch).

B. Grilles:

- 1. Form of aluminum.
- 2. Horizontal rods, 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum diameter spaced not over 50 mm (two inches) on center with hinged vertical connecting links. Links shall be spaced not over 225 mm (nine inches) apart.

3. Provide tubular bottom rail at bottom end of grille.

C. Endlocks and Windlocks:

1. Manufacturer's stock design of galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel or stamped cadmium steel for doors or grilles.
2. The ends of each slat for exterior doors and each alternate slat for grilles and interior doors shall have endlocks.
3. Doors shall have windlocks at ends of at least every sixth slat. Windlocks shall prevent curtain from leaving guide because of deflection from wind pressure or other forces.

D. Bottom Bar:

1. Two angles of equal weight, one on each side, standard extruded aluminum members not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
2. Bottom bar designed to receive weather-stripping and safety device, and be securely fastened to bottom of curtain or grille.

E. Barrel and Spring Counterbalance:

1. Curtain shall coil on a barrel supported at end of opening on brackets and be balanced by helical springs.
2. Barrel fabricated of steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter and thickness for the size of curtain, to limit deflection with curtain rolled up, not to exceed 1 in 400 (0.03 inch per foot) of span.
3. Close ends of barrel with cast iron plugs, machined to fit the opening.
4. Within the barrel, install an oil-tempered, helical, counter balancing steel spring, capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain from any position.
5. At least 80 percent of the door weight shall be counter balanced at any position.
6. Spring-tension shall be adjustable from outside of bracket without removing the hood or motor operator.

F. Brackets:

1. Steel plate designed to form end closure and support for hood and the end of the barrel assembly.
2. End of barrel or shaft shall screw into bracket hubs fabricated of cast iron or steel.

3. Equip bracket hubs or barrel plugs with prelubricated ball bearings, shielded or sealed.

G. Hoods:

1. Aluminum, not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.
2. Form hood to fit contour of end brackets.
3. Reinforce at top and bottom edges with rolled beads, rods or angles. Hoods more than 3600 mm (12 feet) in length shall have intermediate supporting brackets.
4. Fasten to brackets with screws or bolts and provide for attachment to wall with bolts.
5. Provide a weather baffle at the lintel or inside the hood of each exterior door to minimize seepage of air through the hood enclosure.

H. Guides:

1. Manufacturer's standard formed sections or angles of aluminum.
 - a. Aluminum sections not less than 5 mm (0.1875 inch) thick.
2. Form a channel pocket of sufficient depth to retain the curtain in place under the horizontal pressure specified, and prevent ends of curtain from slipping out of guide slots.
3. Top sections flared for smooth entry of curtain to vertical sections that will facilitate entry of curtain.
4. Provide stops to limit curtain travel above top of guides.
5. Provide guide of aluminum with replaceable wear strips to prevent metal to metal contact.
6. Mounting brackets shall provide closure between guides and jambs.

I. Weather-stripping:

1. Manually Operated Doors: Exterior doors shall have a compressible and replaceable rubber, neoprene, or vinyl weather seal attached to bottom bar.
2. Motor Operated Doors: Bottom bar safety device shall be a combination compressible seal and safety device as specified in paragraph, ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS.
3. At exterior doors provide replaceable sweep type continuous vinyl or neoprene weather seals on guides and across head on exterior to seal against wind infiltration.

J. Locking:

1. Cylinder locks shall receive standard screw in cylinders furnished under Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
2. For motor operated doors and grilles provide manufacturer's standard cylinder dead lock type locking device on the inside, key operated from both sides, interlocked with motor to prevent motor from operating when locks are activated.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

- A. Provide operators complete with electric motor, machine cut reduction gears, steel chain and sprockets, magnetic brake, overload protection, brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing contactor, and other accessories necessary for proper operation including emergency manual operator.
- B. Design:
 1. Design the operator so that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switch timing and without affecting the emergency manual operators.
 2. Make provision for emergency manual operation of door by chain-gear mechanism.
 3. Arrange the emergency manual operating mechanism so that it may be immediately put into and out of operation from the floor with an electrical or mechanical device, which will disconnect the motor from the operating mechanism when the emergency manual operating mechanism is engaged, and its use shall not affect the timing of the limit switches, in case of electrical failure.
 4. Provide interlock with motor to prevent motor from operating when manual locks are activated.
- C. Motors:
 1. Motors shall conform to NEMA MG1, suitable for operation on current of the characteristics indicated, and shall operate at not more than 3600 rpm. Single-phase motors shall not have commutation or more than one starting contact. Motor enclosures shall be the drip proof type of NEMA TENV type.
 2. Motors shall be high starting torque, reversible type, of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position, and produce a door travel speed of not less than

0.66 foot or more than one foot per second, without exceeding the rated capacity.

D. Controls:

1. The control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and 2.
2. Control enclosures shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 or Type 4, except that contractor enclosures may be Type 1.
3. Remote control switches shall be at least 1500 mm (5 feet) above the floor line, and located so that the operator will have complete visibility of the door at all times.
4. Each door motor shall have an enclosed, across-the-line type, magnetic reversing contactor, thermal overload protection, solenoid operated brake, limit switches, and remote control switches at locations shown.
5. Use key activated switches on exterior requiring constant pressure to operate.
6. Use three-button type, push button switch on interior, unless noted to be key activated, with the buttons marked, OPEN, CLOSE, and STOP.
 - a. The OPEN and STOP buttons shall be of the type requiring only momentary pressure to operate. The CLOSE button shall be of the type requiring constant pressure to maintain the closing motion of the door. When the door is in motion, and the STOP button is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door may then be operated in either direction by the OPEN or Close buttons.
 - b. Push buttons shall be full-guarded to prevent accidental operation.
7. Provide limit switches to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions. Positions of the limit switches shall be readily adjustable.
8. Safety device:
 - a. The bottom bar of power-operated doors shall have a fail safe safety device that will immediately stop and reverse the door in its closing travel upon contact with an obstruction in the door opening, or upon failure of the device, or any component of the device, or any component of the control system, and cause the door to return to its full open position. The door closing

circuit shall be electrically locked out, and the door shall be operable manually until the failure or damage has been corrected.

- b. Safety device shall not be used as a limit switch.
 - c. Safety device connecting cable to motor shall be flexible "Type SO" cable and spring loaded automatic take up reel or equivalent device, as required for proper operation of the doors.
9. Transformer:
- a. Provide a control transformer in power circuits as necessary to reduce the voltage on the control circuits to 120 volts or less.
 - b. The transformer shall conform to NEMA ST20.
10. Electrical components shall conform to NFPA 70.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows:
- 1. Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - 2. AA-C22A41 medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick, primed for paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and grilles in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories accurately.
- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, near each end and spaced not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
- D. Locate control switches where shown.
- E. Install all electric devices and wiring as specified in DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL and DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

3.2 REPAIR

- A. Repair prime painted zinc-coated surfaces and bare zinc-coated surfaces that are damaged by the application of galvanizing repair compound. Spot prime all damaged shop prime painted surfaces including repaired prime painted zinc-coated surfaces.
- B. Coiling Doors and grilles shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze or other metals not compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
 - 1. Paint the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-Molybdate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - 2. Place an approved caulking compound, or a non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials, that may repeatedly become wet, with a coat of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.4 INSPECTION

Upon completion, doors shall be weathertight and doors and grilles shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES
- C. Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.
 - 5. Floor closers.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
1. Inspection of door hardware.
 2. Job and surface readiness.
 3. Coordination with other work.
 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 5. Substrate surface protection.
 6. Installation.
 7. Adjusting.
 8. Repair.
 9. Field quality control.
 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a

number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Contract Officer Representative (COR).

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- F883-04.....Padlocks
 - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
 - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
 - A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
 - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
 - A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
 - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
 - A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
 - A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
 - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
 - A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
 - A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes

- A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins.
Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide.
Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.

2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.3 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.

8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.4 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.5 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: Manufacturer to be by Falcon.

Levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)

2.7 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Control key	2 keys

2.8 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.

B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:

- Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
- Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates

25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets".

Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.

2.9 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.10 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.11 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
 - 1. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).

2.13 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS

- A. Butt hinges, type A8133 (special swaging) 100 mm by 90 mm (4 inches by 3-1/2 inches), Finish US2C.
 - 1. 3 hinges for guards over 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
 - 2. 2 hinges for guards less than 1060 mm (3-1/2 feet) high.
- B. Conform to ANSI A156.5. Lock Type E06081 for guards and Type E06061 for partitions.

1. Keying: Except as noted otherwise, key locks like entrance door or space wherein guards and partitions are located except as otherwise specified.
2. Key locks for partitions enclosing mechanical and electrical equipment in Engineer's Set. (See detailed drawings for number of locks and butt hinges required for each guard).

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

2.15 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 5. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.
- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided

hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1C

THIS SET NOT USED.

HW-2

Each Door to Have:

RATED/NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Keyed Privacy Indicator Lock	F13 x OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Closer	C02011/C02021
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.	

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

HW-2D

Each Door to Have:

RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Closer	C02011/C02021
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1 Wall Stop	L02101 CONVEX
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154
STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.	

HW-5G

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

HW-6G

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Exit Device	TYPE 1 F13 LEVER
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02011/C02021
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2 Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

HW-7

Each Motorized Roll-up Door to Have:

NON-RATED

1 Key Cylinder (for keyswitch) TYPE AS REQUIRED

BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

INTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORS

HW-11C

Each Pair to Have:

RATED/NR

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closers	C02011/C02021
2 Kick Plates	J102 (@ STORAGE ROOMS ONLY)
2 Floor Stops	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
2 Auto Door Bottoms	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, operating devices, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):

Approved Product List - September 2011

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A1008/A1008M-10.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural,
and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability

B209/B209M-03(R2007)....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire Shapes, and Tubes

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems

- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- C. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- D. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.
- E. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
1. Provide fixed and operable type louvers of size and design shown.
 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
 3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
 4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.
- B. Performance Characteristics:
1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum of 45 percent free area and shall pass 500 (fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 0.05 (inch) water gage and carry not more than 0.01(ounces) of water per (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
 2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.
- C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be standard or drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers, operable: Louver frame opening sizes, single louver sizes and mullion requirements shall be as specified for fixed louvers.
 - a. Blades: Attach blades to frame with aluminum pivot pins through nylon bearings. Fasten each blade to stainless steel operation arms that are connected to minimum 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick stainless steel operating bar arranged for simultaneous operation of blades.
 - b. Motor operation: Motor operated by approved electric motor. Motors shall be removable and located at jambs of louver. Connect motor operator lever arm to operating bar by means of stainless steel connecting rod.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.3 mm (0.05-inch) diameter stainless steel wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 WALL VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.187-inch) thick aluminum plate of 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents shall have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames In Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.6 AIR INTAKE VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.
- C. Provide 0.8 m (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves where shown.

2.7 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers Air Intake Vents Wire Guards:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. Mill finish, as fabricated, primed for painting.
 - 2. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating).

2.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Generally, set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 67 23.20, RESINOUS EPOXY BASE WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST
(RES-2) Section 09 68 21, ATHLETIC CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-10 (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109M-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M -12 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-11 (2011)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:
 - a. Resin: epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
 - c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
 - d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils

D. Material Vapor Permeance: Must achieve <.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96.

E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

A. System Descriptions:

1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

C. System Characteristics:

1. Wearing Surface: smooth
2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Underlayment must be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109M

F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM 348

G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of resinous flooring in 3-7 days.

- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: copolymer
 - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
All puddles must be removed, and material must be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high early, high strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1/4 inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time Final Set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min. 1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:

1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents should be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.

L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.

M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.

B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM 4259.

C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, address non-moving cracks or joints, and provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering.

B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, Masonite, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of products must be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: James E. VanZandt VA Medical Center
Location: Bldg. 3
Project No. and Name: 244-13-R-0160 Replace Boilers
Submission: 100% Bid Documents
Date: 06/03/2014

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING and Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name
Match Existing	-	-

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

B. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY

1. FACE BRICK (FB)				
Finish Code	Size	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Match Existing	Match Existing	Match Existing	-	-

2.2 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

Component	Finish	Color
Beams	Painted	Valspar Summerhouse Blue 4008-5C
Columns	Painted	Valspar Paparazzi ar1415
Overhead Doors Jambs	Painted	Valspar Summerhouse Blue 4008-5C
Overhead Doors Headers	Painted	Valspar Summerhouse Blue 4008-5C

B. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

Item	Finish
Guard Angles for Overhead Doors	Galvanized
Edge Guards Angles for Opening in Slabs	
Steel Grating and Frames	Galvanized
Steel Pipe Railings and Gates (not on Steel Stairs)	Painted - Tiger Drylac RAL 1021
Catwalks	Galvanized
Steel Counter or Bench Top Frame and Legs.	Painted - Tiger Drylac RAL 8022

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

C. SECTION 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS

Component	Finish	Color
Newel Posts	Paint	Painted - Tiger Drylac RAL 1021
Guard Rails	Paint	Painted - Tiger Drylac RAL 1021
Handrails	Paint	Painted - Tiger Drylac RAL 1021
Stringers	Paint	Valspar Summerhouse Blue 4008-5C
Risers	Paint	Painted - Tiger Drylac RAL 1021
Underside	Paint	Galvanized

2.3 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. SECTION 07 72 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES AND ACCESSORIES

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer/Color Name/Number.
Equipment Support	Galv. Steel	Paint	-	-
Copings	Extruded Aluminum	Match Existing	-	-
Gravel Stops and Fascia System	Extruded Aluminum	Match Existing	-	-
Roof Expansion Joint Covers	Extruded Aluminum	Mill	-	-

B. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

Location	Color	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color
Masonry Expansion Joints	Match Existing	-	-
Building Expansion Joints	Match Existing	-	-
Masonry Sealed Joints	Match Existing	-	-

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

2.4 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door	
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss
Door	Valspar Polished Silver 4008-1B; Gloss Level 3
Frame	Valspar Summerhouse Blue 4008-5C; Gloss Level 3

B. SECTION 08 33 00, COILING DOORS AND GRILLES

Location	Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
OH-1, OH-2	Door	Steel	Powder Coat	Tiger Drylac	RAL 7012
OH-1, OH-2	Guides	Steel	Powder Coat	Overhead Door	Zinc Finish
OH-1, OH-2	Grille	Steel	Powder Coat	Tiger Drylac	RAL 1021

C. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

Item	Material	Finish
Hinges	Stainless Steel	Brushed
Floor Stops	Match Existing	-
Door Holders	Match Existing	-
Lock/ Latches	Falcon Manufacturer	Match Existing
Armor Plates	Metal	Match Existing
Door Edging	Match Existing	-
Exit Device	Match Existing	-

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Flush Bolts	Match Existing	-
Door Pulls	Match Existing	-
Push Plates	Match Existing	-
Coordinators	Match Existing	-
Weather Strip	Match Existing	-
Threshold	Match Existing	-

D. SECTION 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND WALL VENTS

Item	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CAL-1	Aluminum	2 coat 70% KYNAR 500/ HYLAR 5000	Greenheck	Military Blue GF109
CAL-2	Aluminum	Anodized	Greenheck	Dark Bronze Anodize ANO -303

2.5 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 67 23.20, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST

Finish code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
A	Tnemec	Deco-Fleck 224-0512, style 1307, Orange Peel Finish
B	Tnemec	Series 237 Power Tread, Slate Gray 31GR

B. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

		Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 1	traditional matte finish-flat	max 5 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 2	high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 10 units, and	10-35 units

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

2. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1	3	Valspar	Polished Silver 4008-1B
P-2	3	Valspar	Paparazzi ar1415
P-3	3	Valspar	Summerhouse Blue 4008-5C
P-4	6	Valspar	Summerhouse Blue 4008-5C
P-5	1	Valspar	Paparazzi ar1415

2.6 DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 32 00, WOOD CASEWORK

Item Type	Location	Finish/Color
System office Furniture	Control Room	Harvest Laminate

B. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Type	Finish/Color
Plastic Laminate	Silver Mesh

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

C. SECTION 12 22 16, DRAPERY HARDWARE

Material	Finish
Aluminum	Brushed

D. SECTION 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES

Component	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Vertical Blinds	Vinyl	Levolor	S-Shaped, Seclusions Sterling

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced	AT (SP)
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC

Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish	AA
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	E
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Finish	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM
Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric	PFW

Wallcovering	
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Quarry Tile	QT
Radiant Ceiling Panel System	RCP
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative Grids	SDG
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC
Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT
Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

** Same finish as adjoining walls
 - No color required
 E Existing
 XX To match existing
 EFTR Existing finish to remain
 RM

Remove

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

Room No. and Name	FLOOR		PLAN ORIENTATION	WALL (above 5'-0")		WAINSCOT (0'-5'-0")		TRIM	CEILING		REMARKS
	MAT	FC		MAT	FC	MAT	FC	FC	MAT	FC	
Control & Work Rm 104 & 104A	C	A	N	CMU	P-2	CMU	P-1	P-4	C	P-5	
			E	CMU	P-2	CMU	P-1				
			S	CMU	P-2	CMU	P-1				
			W	CMU	P-2	CMU	P-1				
Work Area 105	C	A	N	CGFB	P-2	CGFB	P-1	P-4	-	P-5	
			E	CGFB	P-2	CGFB	P-1				
			S	-	-	-	-				
			W	CMU	P-2	CMU	P-1				
Boiler Rm 102	C	A	N	-	-	-	-	P-4	-	P-5	
			E	CGFB	P-2	CGFB	P-1				
			S	CGFB	P-2	CGFB	P-1				
			W	CGFB	P-2	CGFB	P-1				

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

Lower Level Mechanical Rm 001	C	B	N	C	P-2	C	P-2	P-4	-	-	
			E	C	P-2	C	P-2				
			S	C	P-2	C	P-2				
			W	C	P-2	C	P-2				

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 67 23.20
RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with vinyl chip flake broadcast) flooring with integral cove base:
1. Res-2 Resinous (epoxy) vinyl chip flake broadcast flooring system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product to be provided.
 2. Application and installation instructions.
 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
- E. Samples:
1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces.

Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.

F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:

1. Patterns.
2. Edge configuration.

G. Certifications and Approvals:

1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.

H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.

1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.

C. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

D. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
2. Attendance:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. VA Contract Officer Representative (COR)
 - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
3. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements
 - 1) Air and surface temperature
 - 2) Relative humidity
 - 3) Ventilation
 - 4) Dust and contaminants
 - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
 - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
 - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
 - e. Design and edge conditions.
 - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
 - g. Application and repair
 - h. Field quality control
 - i. Cleaning
 - j. Protection of coating systems
 - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
 - l. Coordination with other work

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.

F. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.

- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No on-site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring applications.
 - 1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- D. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade. Otherwise, an osmotic pressure resistant grout must be installed prior to the resinous flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from

date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ACI (American Concrete Institute):
Comm. 503.1-92.....Four Epoxy Specifications (Reapproved 2003).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C109.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2" or 50 mm Cube Specimens)
C150.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C219-07a.....Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement
C267-01(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer Concretes
C307-03 (2008).....Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
C413-01(2006).....Standard Test Method for Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer Concretes
C501-84(2002).....Standard Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
C579-01(2006).....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
C580-02(2008).....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
C722-04.....Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing
C811-98(2008).....Standard Practice for Surface Preparation of Concrete for Application of Chemical-Resistant Resin Monolithic Surfacing

- C881/C881M-02.....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete
- D1308-02(2007).....Standard Test Method for Effect of Household
Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic
Finishes
- D1652-04.....Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy
Resins
- D2240-05.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property –
Durometer Hardness
- D4060-07.....Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of
Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
- E162-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
- E648-09a.....Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux
of Floor- Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat
Energy Source
- F1869-09.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- D. Military Specification (Mil Spec):
- MIL-PRF-3134.....Para. 4.7.3, Indentation, No Cracking or Loss of
Bond Water Absorption
- MIL-PRF-23003A.....Para. 4.6.11, Resistance to Immersion
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 501.....Finishes for Aluminum
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 56A.....Inhalation Aesthetics replaced by NFPA 99
Standard for Health Care Facilities
- G. The Society For Protective Coatings (SSPC):
- SP6.....Commercial Blast Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-2 (BROADCAST VINYL CHIP FLAKE)

- A. System Descriptions:
1. Monolithic, multi-component epoxy chemistry resinous flooring system.
Primer with broadcast quartz aggregates, High performance multi-
component solvent free epoxy undercoat, Vinyl chip flake broadcast
media in desired flake size (1/8", 1/4"). High performance multi
component epoxy and solvent free sealers.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
 - 1. Primer with Broadcast quartz (primer coat):
 - a. Resin: epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
 - c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
 - e. Number of Coats: One.
 - f. Aggregates: Quartz broadcast into wet epoxy primer.
 - 2. Undercoat: (body coat)
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
 - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
 - d. Number of Coats: One.
 - e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
 - f. Thickness of coat(s): 20-30mil.
 - g. Number of Coats: One.
 - 3. Sealer coat:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
 - c. Type/Finsh: Clear Gloss.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): 2-3mil.
 - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
 - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
- D. Physical Properties:
 - 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	5,200 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,000 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Coefficient of friction dry/slip index wet	ASTM D2047	>.79 dry >.65 wet
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.03 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	17×10^{-6} in/in °F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	>300 psi 100% concrete failure
Chemical Resistance of the following:	ASTM D1380	No Effect
Acetic acid	5 percent	
Ammonium hydroxide	10 percent	
Citric Acid	50 percent	
Fatty acid Motor Oil, 20W		
Hydrochloric acid		
Salt water	10 percent	
Sodium Hydroxide		
Sulfuric acid	10 percent	
Trisodium phosphate	10 percent	
	5 percent	
Urine		
Feces		
Hydrogen peroxide	28 percent	
Distilled Water		
Sodium Hypochloride	5.28 percent	

E. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by COR from manufacturer's standard colors.
2. Integral cove base: 1 inch (25.4 mm) radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.

3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 3/16 to 1/4 inches (4.76 to 6.35 mm).

4. Finish: anti-slip resistant.

5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.

F. Physical Properties:

1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance type and profile of for desired final finish.

B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.

C. Provide a chemical resistant epoxy novolac top coat capable of resisting sustained temperatures up to 120°C (250°F).

D. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable.

2.3 TROVELED COVE BASE

A. Same physical properties as specified resinous mortar system.

2.4 BASE CAP STRIP

A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.

B. Shape for 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) depth of base material, "J" configuration.

C. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

2. Aluminum: NAAMM Amp 501:

a. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41 chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils (0.018 mm) or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA Resident Engineer.

B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70 and 90 degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
 - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA Resident Engineer for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base.
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of [3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24 hour period.
 - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as

recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.

- d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 75-80 percent.
- e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base:
 1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 3. Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.

3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1 inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.
- F. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- G. Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
- H. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- I. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.
- J. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

3.7 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
 - 2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Glazed wall surfacing or tile like coatings: Section 09 96 59, HIGH-BUILD GLAZED COATINGS.
- D. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.

2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 3. Epoxy coating.
 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
No. 1-12.....Aluminum Paint (AP)
No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
No. 5-12.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
No. 7-12.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
No. 10-12.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
No. 11-12.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100°F) (HR)
No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
No. 27-12.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 36-12.....Knot Sealer
No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer
No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 59-12.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss (FE)
No. 60-12.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
No. 66-12.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FC)
No. 67-12.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FR)
No. 68-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss
No. 71-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
No. 74-12.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
No. 79-12.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
No. 90-12.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste
No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
No. 98-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating
No. 101-12.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
No. 108-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
No. 119-12.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
(LF)
No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)
No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 141-12.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.

B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.

C. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.

2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

3. Widths as shown.

D. Identity markers options:

1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.

2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.

E. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.

F. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

G. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

H. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

I. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.

J. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.

K. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.

L. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.

M. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.

N. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

O. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

P. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

Q. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.

R. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.

S. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.

T. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51

U. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.

V. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.

- W. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC): MPI 66.
- X. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
- Y. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- Z. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- AA. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- BB. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- CC. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- DD. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- EE. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- FF. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- GG. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- HH. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
 - 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
 - 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
 6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
 - 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 - 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 - 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 - 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 - 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 - 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Copper, and Copper Alloys Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete and Cement Plaster:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Apply two coats of sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
 - 3. Apply one coat of sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or

- assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) finish is specified.
 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 7. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- G. Gypsum Board:
1. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
 2. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)).
- H. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.
- I. Cement Plaster or stucco and Concrete Masonry, Brick Masonry Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:
1. MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) except use two coats where substrate has aged less than six months.
 2. Use MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) or CID-A-A-1555 (Water, Paint, Powder) as scheduled.
- J. Concrete Floors: MPI 60 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss), unless otherwise noted.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).
 2. One coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) and on surfaces of boiler stacks.
- C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)).
- D. Concrete Masonry Units, Brick, and Concrete:
1. General:
 - a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.
 - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
 - c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
 - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
 - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
 2. Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
 - c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - e. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).

D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:

1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
2. Two coats of MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss level 5).

E. Wood:

1. Sanding:

- a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
- b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
- c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.

2. Sealers:

- a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
- b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
- c. Sand as specified.

3. Paint Finish:

- a. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).

F. Concrete Floors: One coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss (FE)), unless otherwise noted.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.
3. Gold Paint (GP): Two coats of gold paint.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 -Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.

G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.

H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.

I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) to the following metal items:
Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.

- c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
- 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Ferrous metal exposed in boiler room lower level: One coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)).
 - c. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
 - d. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 2) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
 - e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
- 3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)).

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.
9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P.
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil Grade #2		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade #2
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk
Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom

Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.

2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.13 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 22 16
DRAPERY TRACK AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers window drapery tracks and drapery traverse rods.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Drapery tracks and traverse rod

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- C. The Aluminum Association Publication:
 - DAF 45-03.....Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

2.2 WINDOW DRAPERY TRACKS

- A. General: Fabricate drapery tracks of extruded aluminum, with necessary hangers, fittings, fastenings, and curtain carriers. Interior finish of track shall be smooth for passage of master carriers and other carriers.
 - 1. Provide traverse type tracks with one way draw, left or right as required by field conditions for rooms with one window. Where drapery width exceeds 4500 mm (15 feet), provide two separate one way tracks with cords on opposite ends. Tracks shall fit together evenly, with a right hand master used on one track and a left hand master used on the other track, so that sufficient overlap of draperies will occur. Use wall tension pulleys on all track installations.
- B. Tracks: Form of extruded aluminum 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick. Track shall be channel shape. On bi-parting tracks, provide two-wheel nylon or ball bearing end pulleys with zinc-coated steel housing at each end. On one-way tracks, provide two-wheel nylon or ball bearing end pulleys with

zinc-coated steel housing at one end, and nylon insert pulleys at other end of track.

- C. Brackets (For Wall Mounting): Brackets of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) aluminum shall fit flush with track faces, and be of length to allow tracks to hang 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) from wall.
- D. Carriers: Ball bearing nylon rollers or non-binding two-wheel nylon rollers with eyes for drapery hooks. Provide one carrier for each four inches of track. Master carriers shall have four nylon wheels each.
- E. Accessories: Provide all component parts, including No. 4 drapery cord with a rayon center, end pulleys, weighted cord pulls, track splicers, end shields, wall pulleys, and fastenings.

2.3 PROTECTION

Apply a heavy coat of bituminous paint to track surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, plaster, or dissimilar metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Window Drapery Track: Set tracks straight and level, and rigidly anchor to surfaces with fastenings, as required by building construction.
 - 1. Install wall mounted tracks with two brackets 300 mm (one foot) apart on each track end. Space intermediate supports not over 1200 mm (four feet) apart. Leave sufficient ceiling clearance to allow for drapery heads.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Vertical blinds are specified in this section. Window shades shall be furnished complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Color of vertical blinds: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Manufacturer's Qualification: Vertical blind manufacturer shall provide evidence that the manufacture of blinds are a major product, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Vertical blind slats, 300 mm (12 inches) long, including chain and supporting channels, showing color and finish.

C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller,
Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position

D648-07.....Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under
Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position

D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Shade Cloth: Translucent.
- B. Staples (For Cloth Window Shades): Nonferrous metal or zinc-coated steel.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221/B221M.

2.2 VERTICAL BLIND LOUVER BLADES

Rigid polyvinyl chloride, light stable, ASTM D1784, Type I, Grade 2, not less than 0.6 mm (0.025 inch) thick, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and with beaded edges on each side of not less than 1.2 mm (0.050 inch). Louvers shall withstand 80°C (180 degrees F) head chamber for thirty minutes without distortion; shrinkage or stretching for no more than one half of one percent as tested by ASTM D648. Louvers shall be opaque and of plain finish, and permanently flame retardant as tested by ASTM D635.

2.3 FASTENINGS

Zinc-coated or cadmium plated metal, aluminum or stainless steel fastenings of proper length and type. Except as otherwise specified, fastenings for use with various structural materials shall be as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw	Sheet Metal
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, wallboard and plaster

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate vertical blinds to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Vertical Blinds: Traversing type with rotating louvers positioned between window head and sill rails, and including hardware, brackets, anchors, fastenings and accessories.

1. Head and sill rails shall be one piece, extruded aluminum, full length with capped ends. Concealed surfaces shall be of manufacturer's standard finish. Exposed surfaces shall match finish on windows.
2. Provide carrier trucks for head and sill rails for each louver blade, with two, aluminum or steel, ball bearing wheels, mounted on acetal resin axles. Louvers shall be held fixed until reset by control. Stainless steel, full hard, flexible spacer links shall space and stabilize each truck by passing smoothly between stabilizer guides on each truck. No glides or sliders shall be allowed. Louvers shall traverse at any angle without binding.
3. Louvers shall be kept taut between head and sill rails with a minimum of one to a maximum of 1 Kg (2-1/2 pounds) of spring tension.
4. Traversing shall be single draw and shall be accomplished by an anodized aluminum, spiral lead screw extending the full length of the channel, actuating a lead nut, and controlled by a nickel plated brass or stainless steel bead chain. Blinds shall pack when traversed to not more than 11 mm (7/16-inch) per louver plus space for end caps and end spacer tubes.
5. All louvers shall overlap not less than 9 mm (3/8-inch). Louvers shall operate manually in opposite direction from normal traverse, and end louver shall be firmly fixed by a friction spacer or anti-creep pin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Vertical Blinds:

1. Support blinds in level position that will permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least one fastener for each 500 mm (20 inches) of width, with end screws maximum of 75 mm (three inches) from end.
2. Protect vertical blinds against defacements, warpage of slats, or bending of rails. Warped or damaged slats, or bent rails shall be removed from the site immediately and replaced. Scratching or other defacements shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies wood veneer casework, as detailed on the drawings, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the drawings, but not specified below shall be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification shall apply to these items. Each like item of casework shall be of the same design and by one manufacturer.
- B. Where shown, provide wood veneer casework items as follows:
 - 1. Wall cabinets, base cabinets at boiler control room.

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The fabrication of casework shall be by a manufacturer who produces casework similar to the casework specified and shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section `01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Sinks, trim and fittings.
 - Locks for doors and drawers
 - Adhesive cements
- C. Samples:
 - Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
 - 1. All casework, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 - 2. Cabinets and counters showing faucets in connection with sink bowls, and electrical fixtures and receptacles which are mounted on cabinets and counters.
 - 3. Fastenings and method of installation.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy
 - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
 - PS1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- E. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards, Guide Specifications Quality
Certification Program - 1999
- G. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
 - LD3.1-95.....Performance, Application Fabrication and
Installations of High-Pressure Decorative
Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLYWOOD, HARDWOOD FACE VENEER

HPVA HP-1, Premium Grade Rotary cut Select White Birch.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

Prod. Std. PS1, five ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3.

2.4 RUBBER OR VINYL BASE

Straight (for carpet), cove (for resilient floor); 100 mm (4 inch) high, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, flexible to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions and floors.

2.5 SOLID WOOD

Wood required for edge banding, moldings, and legs shall be of same species as wood face veneer.

2.6 HARDWARE

- A. Where pin tumbler locks are specified, disc tumbler lock "Duo A", with brass working parts and case, as manufactured by the Illinois Lock Company will be an acceptable substitute. Locks for each type casework, shall be keyed differently and shall be master-keyed for each type service, such as Nurses, Psychiatric, and Administration. Provide two keys for each lock. Exposed hardware, except as otherwise specified, shall be satin finished chromium plated brass or nickel plated brass.
- B. Marking of Locks and Keys:
 - 1. The name of the manufacturer, or trademark by which manufacturer can readily be identified, legibly marked on each lock.
 - 2. The key change number marked on the exposed face of lock, and also stamped on each key.
 - 3. Key change numbers shall provide sufficient information for replacement of the key by the manufacturer.
- C. Hinged Doors:
 - 1. Doors 900 mm (36 inches) and more in height shall have three hinges and doors less than 900 mm (36 inches) in height shall have two hinges. Each door shall close against two rubber bumpers.
 - 2. Hinges: Fabricate hinges with minimum 2 mm (0.072 inch) thick chromium plated steel leaves, and with minimum 3.5 mm (0.139 inch) diameter stainless steel pin. Hinges shall be five knuckle design with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) high leaves and hospital type tips.
 - 3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
- D. Door Catches:
 - 1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
 - 2. Provide one catch for cabinet doors 1200 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two for doors over 1200 mm (48 inches) high.
- E. Locks:
 - 1. Cylinder type pin tumbler.
 - 2. Equip doors and drawers where shown with locks.
- F. Drawer and Door Pulls:

Doors and drawers shall have flush pulls, fabricated of either stainless steel, or anodized aluminum.
- G. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 - 2. Slides shall have positive stop.
 - 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.

H. Sliding Doors:

1. Each door shall be supported by two ball bearing bronze or nylon rollers, or sheaves riding on a stainless steel track at top or bottom, and shall be restrained by a nylon or stainless steel guide at the opposite end.
2. Plastic guides are not acceptable.
3. Each door shall have rubber silencers set near top and bottom of each jamb.

I. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):

Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

J. Gate Bolt:

Surface mounted barrel type with strike.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Casework shall be of the exposed face frame design and, except as otherwise specified, be of premium grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.

B. Fabricate casework of factory finished wood veneer as follows:

1. Where shown, all semi-concealed surfaces shall be plastic laminated.
2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
3. Sliding doors shall have stops to prohibit bypass and be removable without use of tools.

C. Electrical fixtures, receptacles, wiring and junction boxes required for fixtures and receptacles:

1. Factory installed in casework.
2. For electrical lighting fixtures, see drawings.
3. For electric receptacles and lighting fixtures installed below or adjacent to wall cabinets or above counter tops, see electrical sections or specifications.
4. Install wiring in built-in raceways and terminate at junction box mounted on rear of cabinet and counter.
5. For final hook-up at junction box see electrical sections of specifications.

D. Base:

1. Provide rubber or vinyl base with close, flush joints; set with adhesive.
2. Remove adhesive from exposed surfaces.

3. Install base at floor line after casework has been accurately leveled.

4. Rub base to glossy finish.

E. Countertops:

1. Countertops, splashbacks shall be plastic laminate factory glued to either a plywood (PS1), or particleboard (CPA A208.1) core.

2. Countertops shall be 1-1/4 inches) thick.

3. Splashbacks shall be finished 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick and be secured to countertops with concealed metal fastenings and with contact surfaces set in waterproof adhesive.

4. Provide cut-outs for plumbing trim where shown.

5. Cover exposed edges of countertops, splashbacks with plastic.

F. Support Members for Tops of Tables:

1. Construct as detailed.

2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown.

G. Legs For Counters:

1. Fabricate legs for counters of 1.6 mm (0.0635 inch) thick, 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) square tubular steel where shown.

2. Secure legs to counter tops and provide legs at bottom with shoes not less than 25 mm (one inch) in height.

3. Fabricate shoes of either stainless steel, aluminum or chromium plated brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set casework in place; level, plumb and accurately scribe and secure to walls, and/or floors.

B. The installation shall be complete including all trim and hardware. Leave the casework clean and free from defects.

3.2 FASTENINGS

A. Fastenings for securing casework to adjoining construction shall be as detailed on the drawings or approved shop drawings.

B. See Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS for reinforcement of walls and partitions for casework anchorage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Electrical Receptacles.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 6 inch square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA): A135.4-95 Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA): A208.1-09 Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
 - A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
 - A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy
 - D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
 - 1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
 - 2. Decorative surfaces:
 - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
 - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.B
 - c. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.
- B. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- C. Adhesive
 - 1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
 - 2. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
 - 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

2.2 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

- A. Curb Mounted Receptacles:
1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
 2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.

B. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:

1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.
2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

2.3 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies one inch except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 0.039 inch thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 3/4 inch thick.
 - 2. Height 4 inches unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 6 inches unless noted otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
 - 1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 3/4 inch thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
 - 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 1-1/2 inches thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 3/4 inch thick.
 - 3. Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated plastic or laboratory chemical resistant surface.
 - a. Use chemical resistant surface on tops 6A, 6B, and 6C.
 - b. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops 10A, 10B and 10C.
- I. Counter Tops for Interchangeable Furniture: Counter tops, unless otherwise shown, are to be capable of vertical adjustment of 6 inches. Fabricate tops, except CRS, in increments of units over which they fit with maximum length not to exceed 78 inches. Top section shall cover as many cabinet units as possible. Horizontal joints in counter tops at service strip and across depth of counter are to be watertight when in place but of a type that can be easily separated and reset when counter top is moved up or down. Fabricate CRS tops in maximum lengths

practicable, with field joints welded and ground smooth to match adjacent surfaces. Securely fasten to supporting rails with heavy metal fastening devices, or with screws, through pierced slots in such rails. Fabricate vertical splash back and reagent shelf in maximum length practicable of same material as working surface, except finish thickness shall be 3/4 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 - 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 - 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 5/8 inch, screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 - 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
 - 2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
- D. Electrical Outlets:
 - 1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
 - 2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 11
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
 - 2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
 4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
 7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
 8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
 2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
 3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
 4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.

- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
 2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment

have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.

- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Equipment and materials identification.
 2. Fire stopping materials.
 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 2. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 3. Pipe sleeves.
 4. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)
 - E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- C. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
 - SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture
 - SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- D..International Code Council, (ICC):
 - IBC-12,International Building Code
 - IPC-12,International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, fans, etc. shall be identified.

C. Valve Tags and Lists:

1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).

2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of

control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.

4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

2.4 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

2.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.

- 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
 - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
 - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
 - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
 - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
 - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.6 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel Sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.7 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor

- considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- H. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- I. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service

piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

- J. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- K. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- L. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or

burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
 - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.4 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as

directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.

6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.7 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions

and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

3.10 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article,
INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection of motors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
 - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, four copies of the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):
 - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
MG 1-07.....Motors and Generators
MG 2-01.....Safety Standard and Guide for Selection,
Installation and Use of Electric Motors and
Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors connected to high voltage systems: Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- C. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.

- D. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- E. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- F. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.
 3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
 4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.
- G. Electrical Design Requirements
1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
 2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of class B, 130° C (266° F).
 3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80° C (176° F).
 4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
 5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted.
- H. Mechanical Design Requirements
1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum of 26,280 hours L-10 life at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors.
 2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30% of normal down thrust.
 3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
 4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.

5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
 6. Vibration shall not exceed 0.15 inch per second, unfiltered peak.
 7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
 8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
 9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
 10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5° C (41° F) above ambient temperature.
 11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
 12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- I. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- J. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 Horsepower) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 Watts (one horsepower) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

K. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
 2. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004)
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)
IPC-12International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
SP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)

SP-70-06.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded
Ends.

SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For
General Purpose

SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.

C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Ball valves shall be Apollo Conbraco 70 Series.
- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- D. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

E. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 meters (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.

F. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.

G. Shut-off:

1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

a. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. Ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. Ends shall be soldered.

H. Balancing:

1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4" NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

I. Check:

1. Check valves less than 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

J. Globe:

1. 80 mm or DN80 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non metallic disc. Globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). Valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B 62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, TPF E or TFE disc, malleable iron hand wheel.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE 1013 listed and certified.
- B. Reduced pressure backflow preventers shall be installed in the following applications.
 1. Water make up to heating systems, cooling tower, chilled water system, generators, and similar equipment consuming water.
 2. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001
 - a. Hose bibs and sinks w/threaded outlets.
- C. The reduced pressure principle backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1013 with full port OS&Y gate valves and an integral relief monitor switch. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated duct iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade 4. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed). The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc elastomer shall be EPDM. The checks and the relief valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. An epoxy coated wye type strainer with flanged connections shall be installed on the inlet.
- D. The atmospheric vacuum breaker shall be ASSE listed 1001. The main body shall be either cast bronze. All internal polymers shall be NSF listed. The seat disc elastomer shall be silicone. The device shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the service line. The installation shall not be in a concealed or inaccessible location or where the venting of water from the device during normal operation is deemed objectionable.
- E. The double check detector backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1048 and supply with full port OS&Y gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be Noryl (NSF listed).

The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 276. The seat disc elastomers shall be EPDM. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning

Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 22 11 00
FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Domestic and Non-Potable water systems as indicated, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, PIPE INSULATION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
A13.1.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
B16.15-2006Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
B16.18-2001 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.22-2012.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.51-2011.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B32-08.....Solder Metal
B61-08.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-11.....Seamless Copper Tube

B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-12a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General
Applications

B687-99(2011).....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

D2000-12.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D4101-11.....Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion

Materials

E1120-08.....Liquid Chlorine

E1229-08.....Calcium Hypochlorite

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Filler Metals for Brazing

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters

ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water

Supplied

ANSI/ASSE 1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

G. International Code Council (ICC)

ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code

H. NSF International (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related

Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health

Effects

NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201 2010.....Water Hammer Arrestor

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A certificate of Welder's certification shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old.

- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 SPARE PARTS

- A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
 - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
 - 2. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, 2 inch size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
 - 3. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide

free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

- C. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- E. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on suction side of pumps, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Water: Basket or "Y" type with easily removable cover and brass strainer basket.
- C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.5 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08
- B. Liquid Chlorine ASTM: E1229-08

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
 - 1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
 - 2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
 - 3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
 - 4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
 - 5. Install blow down valves for flushing on strainers and by-passes.
 - 6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:

- a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
- b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
 - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
 - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
 - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
 - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
 - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
 - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.

7. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
8. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
9. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Depth of insertion must be marked on the tube prior to inserting the tube into the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
 1. Domestic and Non-Potable Water:
 - a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
 - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

3.2 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to COR 14 days prior to test date.

- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1 1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

3.3 STERILIZATION

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorites for sterilization.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 14 00
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Piping.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
 - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings
 - B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe
and Fittings
A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts
A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze
Castings
B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce Metal Castings
B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber
Products in Automotive Applications
D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic
Injection and Extrusion Materials

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and
Braze Welding

F. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-12.....International Plumbing Code

G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent
Piping Applications
310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless
Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and
Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping
Applications

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING

A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
 - a. Interior storm piping above grade.
 - b. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
 2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be bell and spigot, or hubless (plain end or no-hub) as required by selected jointing method.
 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
 4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to ASTM Standard C-564 requirements or be installed with leak and oakum.
- B. Roof drain piping in locations where the outdoor conditions are subject to freezing shall be insulated.

2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
 2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
 3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 860 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82°C (180°F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107°C (225°F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts where shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel bronze square frame and

stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inch by 6 inch) shall be provided at each wall cleanout.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

2.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproofed caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.
- B. Walls: See detail shown on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 1.22 m (4 feet) of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep $\frac{1}{4}$ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye

branch and 1/8 bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- J. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 40 to DN 50): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 13 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5 (DN 100 to DN 125): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 16 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 to NPS 8 (DN 150 to DN 200): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 19 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
- E. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.57 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
 - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
 - 4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
 - 5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
 - 6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
 - 7. Roller shall be cast iron.
 - 8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and

welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

H. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.

I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

K. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
80 mm (3 inches) and smaller	2%
100 mm (4 inches) (4 inches) and larger	1%

3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.

1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
2. For an air test, an air pressure of 35 kPa (5 psi) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
3. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
 - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1.3 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
 - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 15 00
GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements for shop compressed air systems, including compressors, electric motors and starters, receiver, all necessary piping, fittings, valves, gages, switches and all necessary accessories, connections and equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- D. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data shall be submitted for the following products:
 - 1. Aboveground Piping
 - 2. Supporting elements
 - 3. Valves
 - 4. Pressure Gages
 - 5. Air Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves
 - 6. Automatic drain valves
 - 7. Filter capacity and operating characteristics
 - 8. Vibration Isolation
 - 9. Air Compressor System:
 - a. Characteristic performance curves.
 - b. Efficiency.
 - c. Compressor; manufacturer and model
 - d. Compressor operating speed
 - e. Capacity; (free air delivered at indicated pressure)
 - f. Type of bearing in compressor
 - g. Type of lubrication
 - h. Capacity of receiver
 - i. Unloader; manufacturer, type, and model

- j. Type and adjustment of drive
- k. Electrical motor; manufacturer, frame and model
- l. Speed of motor
- m. Current characteristics and HP of motor
- n. Air muffler filter; manufacture, type, and model
- o. After cooler; manufacturer, type, and model
- C. Hydrostatic, compressed air system, drainage test reports shall be submitted.
- D. Brazing and welding certificates shall be submitted.
- E. For Seismic Restraint design the following shall be submitted:
 - 1. Dimensioned drawings of equipment identifying center of gravity and location and description of seismic mounting and anchorage systems.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A13.1- 07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
 - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
 - B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
 - B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
 - B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 99-2008.....Health Care Facilities
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- F. Manufacturer Standardization of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc (MSS):
 - SP-70-06.....Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt
Welding For General Purpose

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe for general service compressed air system shall be drawn temper, Type "K" copper tube, conforming to ASTM B88 with wrought copper solder joint fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22.
- B. Copper unions shall conform to ASME B16.22.
- C. Cast copper alloy flanges shall be class 300 conforming to ASME B16.24.
- D. Solder filler metal shall consist of lead free alloys conforming to ASTM B 32 with water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B813.
- E. Silver Brazing Filler metals shall be BCuP series, copper phosphorus alloys for general duty brazing conforming to AWS A5.8.
- F. Pipe identification shall comply with ANSI A13.1.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Ball:
 - 1. Ball valves 80 millimeters or DN80 (3 inches) and smaller shall be full port, two or three piece ball valve conforming to MSS SP-72 and SP-110. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4140 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be soldered.
- B. Check:
 - 1. Check valves less than 100 mm or DN100 (3 inches) and smaller) shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Fittings joining copper alloy and ferrous materials shall be isolated.
- B. Dielectric unions shall be factory fabricated union assemblies, rated at 1725 kPa (250 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.
- C. Dielectric flanges shall be factory fabricated companion flange assemblies, rated at 2070 kPa (300 psig) minimum working pressure at 82 degrees C (180 degrees F) suitable for compressed air service.

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless steel hose flexible connectors shall be corrugated, stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing. The stainless steel hose connectors shall be rated at 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum. The end connections for 50 millimeter or DN50 (NPS 2 inches) and smaller shall be threaded steel pipe nipple. The end connections for 65 millimeter or DN65 (NPS 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flanged steel nipple.

2.5 SPECIALTIES

A. PRESSURE GAGES

1. Pressure gages permanently installed in the system or used for testing purposes shall be listed for compressed air service. For pressure gage requirements, see Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

B. AIR PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

1. Air pressure regulating valves under 80 mm or DN80 (NPS 3 inches) shall be pilot or diaphragm operated, bronze body and trim, direct acting, spring loaded manual pressure setting adjustment and rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) inlet pressure.

- C. Safety valves shall be constructed according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Code, Section VIII "Pressure Vessels," and be National Board Certified, labeled, and factory sealed. The safety valve shall be constructed of bronze body with poppet type safety valve for compressed air service.

- D. The automatic drain valves shall have stainless steel body and internal parts rated for 1380 kPa (200 psig) minimum working pressure. The automatic drain valve shall be capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate.

- E. The coalescing filter shall be capable of removing water and oil aerosols, with color change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. The coalescing filter shall including mounting brackets for wall mount application.

- F. Air line lubricators shall come with a drip chamber and sight dome for observing oil drop entering air stream. The air line lubricator shall have oil feed adjustment screw and quick release collar for easy bowl

removal. The Air line lubricators shall including mounting brackets for wall mount application.

2.6 AIR COMPRESSOR FOR SHOP AIR SYSTEMS

- A. The packaged air compressor and receiver shall be a factory assembled, wired, piped, and tested that deliver air of quality equal to intake air. The packaged air compressor shall be air cooled, continuous duty. The packaged air compressor shall be capable of operating against a pressure of 690 kPa (100 psig).
- B. The automatic control panel shall house local control and protection functions. The control panel shall comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. The motor controllers shall be full voltage, combination magnetic type with under-voltage release feature and motor circuit protector type disconnecting means and short circuit protective device. The control voltage shall be 120 volts or less. The motor overload protection shall consist of overload relays in each phase. Starting devices shall consist of Hand-off-Auto selector switch in cover of control panel plus pilot device for automatic control. Compressed air system shall include discharge air pressure gage, air filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, compressor discharge air and coolant temperature gages, and control transformer. For connection to alarm system, an alarm signaling device shall annunciate when backup air compressor is operating.
- C. The receiver shall be a steel tank constructed according to ASME Boler and Pressure Vessel code Section VIII, Division 1. The receiver pressure rating shall be at least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected compressors and bearing appropriate code symbols and markings. The interior finish shall be corrosion resistant. The tank shall include a safety valve, pressure gage, drain, and pressure regulating valves.
- D. The packaged air compressor unit shall be secured to a mounting frame strong enough to resist movement due to a seismic event.
- E. The compressor shall be reciprocating or rotary, receiver mounted with a maximum speed of 1400 RPM. The Lubrication system may be automatic flood system or forced feed. A belt guard shall totally enclose all pulleys and shafts.
- F. Motor and Starter: Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT. Where conflicts occur between

this paragraph and Section 22 05 12, this paragraph shall take precedence. The motor shall be designed to operate to 120 degrees F (48 degrees C) ambient temperature rise type motor, ball bearing, voltage and phase as indicated in schedule and conforming to NEMA standards. The maximum motor speed shall be 1800 RPM. The motor shall be of sufficient size to operate compressor without overloading. Each motor with automatic, fully enclosed, magnetic starter as specified in Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS, controlled by a (H-O-A) switch.

- G. After cooler Air Cooled: The after cooler shall be capable of cooling the air stream within minus 4°C (25°F) of ambient air temperature before it enters the receiver. After cooler shall be built in accordance with applicable requirements of ASME Code for Pressure Vessels and be provided with an automatic condensate drain trap. Each compressor shall be provided with an after cooler.
- H. Filtered Muffler shall have a Capacity of 28 cfm. Filter shall be finned, dry type and be replaceable by removing cover. Muffling shall be by a series of silencer tubes.
- I. The in line Filter shall have a Fifty micron element with 23 mL (1/2 pint) safety green transparent bowl. The filter shall be rated at 1025 kPa (150 psig) at 52°C (125°F).
- J. The Sound level of the compressor package shall not exceed 62dB (A) when measured in the free field conditions at one meter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Piping shall be installed concealed from view and protected from physical contact unless indicated to be exposed. Piping shall be installed exposed in mechanical rooms and service areas.
- B. Exposed piping shall be installed at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless indicated.
- C. Piping installed adjacent to equipment shall be located that allows for the required service clearances.
- D. Air and drain piping shall be installed with a 1% slope downward in direction of flow.
- E. Nipples, flanges, unions, transitions, and special fittings, and valves shall be installed with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating.

- F. Cast copper alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joints shall be used to connect equipment and specialties with flanged connections.
- G. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.
- H. Only eccentric reducers shall be installed where compressed air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducers fitting flush.
- I. Branch connections shall be installed from the top of the main compressed air line. Drain legs and drain trap shall be installed at the end of each main and branch and at all low points in the system.
- J. Thermometers and pressure gages shall be installed on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver.
- K. Valves shall be installed to permit servicing to all equipment.
- L. Pipes shall be installed free of all sags and bends.
- M. Seismic restraint shall be installed for all piping and equipment as required for location.
- N. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing is not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation and worked into place without springing or forcing the pipe. Tube must bottom in each solder socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting where solder can enter the inside of line. The tube shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube and that no chips of copper remain in the line. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of pipe to prevent oil or grease being introduced into piping.
- O. Particular care shall be exercised, when flux is applied to avoid leaving any excess inside the completed joints. Thoroughly wash the outside of each joint with clean hot water after assembly to remove oxide coating.
- P. Hanger spacing shall be based upon NFPA 99.
- Q. The Filtered Muffler shall be mounted to the air compressor outdoor intake line without the use of foundations or support frames. Silencer tubes shall be located between the filter and the housing.
- R. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.2 TESTS

Make tests under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of compressors shall be performed simultaneously with the compressed air system of which each compressor is an integral part.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 22 31 11

WATER SOFTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Provide sodium cycle, cation exchange, pressure type, water softening equipment complete with piping services, electrical services, controls, accessories and auxiliary equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Preparation and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- C. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Softener tank construction, coatings and linings.
 - 2. Tank distribution system design.
 - 3. Main operating valve.
 - 4. Control system and flow meter.
 - 5. Exchange resin.
 - 6. Brine system.
 - 7. Accessories including pressure gages and test kit.
 - 8. Performance data including normal and maximum flow and pressure drop. Certification that required performance will be achieved.
 - 9. Piping.
- C. Complete detailed layout, setting, arrangement, and installation drawings including electrical/pneumatic controls. Drawings shall also show all parts of the apparatus including relative positions, dimensions, and sizes and general arrangement of connecting piping.
- D. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Influent Water Analysis:

Contractor shall obtain a sample of untreated supply at onset of construction of the project for analysis to ensure design parameters are met.

B. Design Parameters:

Refer to Water Softener Schedule for design flow and parameters.

Operating Pressure Range (System): 15 - 80 psig

Electrical Requirements: Dedicated 120 v, 60 Hz, 1 phase receptacle.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-694D.....Sodium Chloride, Technical

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-1998Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3 - 2006.....Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300

B40.100 - 2005Pressure Gages and Gage Attachments

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Pressure Vessels, 2007

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A53/A53M - 07Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

D1785-12.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D2467-13a.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedules 80

D2564-04(2009) e1.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

D2665-04ae2.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping and Fittings.

E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

B300 - 10Hypochlorites

B301 - 10Liquid Chlorine

C651 - 05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-1993(R2006.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

G. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration (FDA):

CFR 21, Chapter 1, Part 173.25, Ion-Exchange Resins

CFR 21, Chapter 1, Part 175.300, Resinous and Polymeric Coatings

H. International Code Council (ICC)

ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code

I. NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.

2.1 SOFTENING SYSTEM:

- A. Manufacture pre-piped and pre-wired, skid mounted package, Vertical, down flow, pressure type with automatic controls to operate on sodium cycle. Automatic-alternating duplex units. Designed for 690 kPa (100 psi) working pressure. All materials exposed to water shall be considered as generally safe by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).
- B. Performance Requirements:
1. Continuous flow of zero hardness soft water (ASTM soap test method) with influent water conditions and flows listed in Part 1, with only one of the duplex units in service.
 2. Exchanger material shall not wash out of apparatus during any softening run regardless of rate of flow.
 3. Turbidity and color of treated water shall not increase above that of raw water.
 4. Dirty or turbid water shall not occur during any softening run, regardless of changes in demand rate.
 5. Strainer system, gravel bed, and exchange material shall not become fouled, either by turbidity in the raw water, or by dirt, rust or scale from pipe to the extent to render backwash ineffective.
 6. Regeneration shall be accomplished within a period of 75 minutes and occur not more than once per day. Regeneration period shall be that part of cycle of operation from the time unit has delivered its softening capacity until it is ready to be delivering soft water again, including all backwashing, brining and brine washout, complete. Amount of salt necessary to completely recondition unit

- after a capacity run shall not exceed 240 kg per cubic meter (15 pounds per cubic foot) of existing material.
- C. Softener Tanks - Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP): Polyester reinforced by a continuous roving glass filament overwrap. Hydrostatically test at design pressure and provide certification. Support on a molded structural base. Tanks shall have flanged openings for mineral filling and removal. Provide vacuum breaker.
- D. Distribution System: Soft water collector and backwash water distributor shall be non-clogging, single point and hub radial laterals, designed to not cause channeling in the bed, PVC, Schedule 80. The distributor system shall be fully covered by one layer of quartz under-bedding with no debris or fines.
- E. Exchange Material: Solid virgin high capacity styrene base resinous material. Material shall be stable over the entire pH range with good resistance to bead fracture from attrition or osmotic shock. Particle size 20 - 50 mesh and contain no agglomerates, shells, plates or other shapes that might interfere with the functioning of the softener. Exchange capacity as CaCO_3 shall be considered to be 840 grains per cubic meter (23.8 grains per cubic foot) at 240 kg per cubic meter (15 pounds per cubic foot) salt dosage. Resin shall not require dosing or addition of any chemical, mixture, or solution to the water requiring treatment, or the water used for backwashing, other than NaCl for regeneration. Resin shall be FDA compliant under CFR 21, Chapter 1, 173.25.
- F. Brine Measuring Tank with Cover: Rotationally molded high density polyethylene. Tank sized to provide a minimum of four regenerations per load of salt at a full salting. Tank shall include elevated salt plate and a chamber to house the brine valve assembly.
- G. Brine System Controls: Automatic valve shall open to admit brine to softener and close to prevent air admission to the softener. During refill, the valve shall regulate flow of soft water to the brine tank. Provide float-operated safety valve to prevent brine tank overflow.
- H. System Controls:
1. The controller shall be completely automatic and shall sequence all steps of regeneration and return the softener to a service or stand-by mode and alternate the duplex units. Selectable time or flow meter initiated regeneration. The initiating time or volume set points shall automatically reset upon initiation of the regeneration sequence. Controller shall permit manual initiation of regeneration.

2. Computer-based field-programmable controller with selectable flow meter based and time clock based operating cycles. The controller will utilize alphanumeric, self-prompting programming for simple start-up. EEPROM memory shall store program data eliminating need for battery back up on configuration input after power loss. Self-diagnostic and capable of emitting an audible error signal and displaying error-specific messages. Lockout function to prevent unauthorized access to the program data. Sealed keypad with capability of all programming functions. Fluorescent alphanumeric display on face of controller. Enclose controls in NEMA ICS-6; Type 4X enclosure mounted approximately 1.5 meters (5 feet) above the floor.
 3. Operating conditions shall be continuously monitored and display shall show time of day, volume remaining before next regeneration, number of regenerations in last 14 days, number of days since last regeneration, instantaneous flow rate, resettable totalized flow since the last regeneration, time of next regeneration, and identify the cycle that is in progress.
 4. Flow shall be regulated to prevent resin loss, operate between 200 and 690 kPa (30 and 100 psi) supply pressure, and prevent noise and hydraulic shock. Control shall permit only one unit to regenerate at a time.
 5. Flow meter shall have turndown range of 60/1, minimum accuracy of +/- 1% of maximum range, repeatability of +/-0.5% of full range. Install with manufacturer's recommended straight pipe before and after the meter.
 6. Main operating valve shall be a fully automatic multiport diaphragm type or valve nest constructed of cast iron or corrosion resistant alloy material with hard-coat anodization and final coat of flouroplate polymer. Coating shall resist 1000 hour/5% salt spray test without sign of corrosion. Valves shall be slow opening and closing, free of water hammer; diaphragm assembly shall be fully guided. All valve parts accessible for service. The main operating valve shall include a valve mounted automatic self adjusting brine injector to draw brine and control rinse at a constant rate regardless of water pressure in the range of 200 to 690 kPa (30 to 100 psi). Valve shall have soft water sampling cock and indicator to show system status.
- I. Sampling Cocks: Provide for hard and soft water.

J. Sodium Chloride: Fed. Spec. A-A-694D. Provide sufficient quantity for ten regenerations.

2.2 EXTERNAL SOFTENER PIPING:

- A. Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80, PVC.
- B. Fittings: ASTM D2467, Schedule 80 PVC solvent welded socket or threaded.
- C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

2.3 BRINE PIPING:

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), ASTM D2665, Schedule 80 with solvent welded joints.

2.4 VALVES

Ball: Carbon steel body, stainless steel trim, reinforced Teflon seat and seal, full port, threaded ends.

2.5 PRESSURE GAGES

ASME B40.100, Grade A, 1% accuracy, 110 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, all metal case, bottom connected. White dials, black hands, graduated from 0 to 700 kPa (0 to 100 psi) and identity labeled. Provide gages with gage cocks at softener hard water inlet and soft water outlet to show pressure drop thru softener.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTER:

Provide on suction side of water softener serving boilers. Parts shall be made of corrosion-resistant materials and shall be of heavy duty construction, 850 kPa (125 psi) class minimum. Units shall operate automatically on line pressure without any manual control or assistance. Failure of any part vital to prevention of backflow shall be indicated by a continuous discharge for relief valve opening. Moving parts shall be easily removed and replaced without disconnecting backflow preventer, shall operate on "reduced pressure" principle and incorporate a zone where pressure is always less than supply pressure. Pressure differentials shall be maintained by two spring-load vertical check valves and one spring-load, diaphragm-actuated, differential pressure relief valve.

2.7 WATER TESTING EQUIPMENT:

- A. Furnish water testing equipment in a portable cabinet specially made for the installed equipment.
- B. Equipment shall permit the conducting of Boutron & Boudet standard soap test, or test as recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
- C. Include in the testing equipment kit the following:
 - 1. One test bottle suitable for taking and shaking water samples, graduated to indicate proper quantity of sample.

2. One quart bottle with a screwed cap containing a solution of stock soap with the lather factor shown thereon.
3. One dropping bottle of 50 mL capacity with a screw cap and with dropping pipette as one integral part of the cap.
4. Two Baume hydrometers, calibrated for range necessary to test brine solution.
5. Two heat resisting glass cylinders suitable for holding brine solution for testing with hydrometer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED TECHNICAL SERVICES:

Provide services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to check complete installation for conformance to manufacturer's recommendation, put system into service, make all adjustments required for full conformance to design and specified requirements, and perform all demonstrations and tests.

3.2 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING:

- A. Flush and disinfect new water lines and softener interiors in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Material:
 1. Liquid chlorine: AWWA B301.
 2. Hypochlorite: AWWA B300.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING:

- A. Operating: Tests shall be run in presence of Contracting Officers Representative (COR). It will not be permitted, for testing purposes, to add to or subtract from exchange material used in apparatus, neither will any regenerating agent, other than the solution specified, be permitted.
- B. Procedure:
 1. Regenerate system to demonstrate operation of multiport valve.
 2. Operate each softener at constant maximum required capacity for ten minutes after soft water is produced. When necessary, waste softened water to sewer to maintain above flow rate. Soft water production shall begin when a sample of 40 cc does not require more than five drops of Boutron & Boudet soap solution to produce a permanent lather.
 3. In order that color and turbidity of softened water may be under continuous observation during test, soft water sampling cock shall remain open and the stream of softened water run through a rubber

hose discharging at the bottom of a wide mouth 4 L (1 gallon) clear glass container, set against a white background.

4. Demonstrate all features of the control system including diagnostics and flow and cycle indications.

- C. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
A112.19.1M-08Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.2M-03.....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A276-2010Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and
Shapes
WW-P-541-E/GENPlumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
NAAMM AMP 500-505.....Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. NSF International (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related
Materials

NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health
Effects

NSF/ANSI 372 (2011) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and
Surfaces

H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe
Drinking Water Act.

I. International Building Code, ICC IPC 2012.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):

1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.

2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.

B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

2.3 EMERGENCY FIXTURES

A. (P-707) Emergency Shower and Eye and Face Wash (Free Standing):

1. Shower Head: Polished chrome plated, 203 mm (8 inches) in diameter, install head 2134 mm (84 inches) above floor. Equip with stay-open ball valve, chrome plated. Operate valve with 610 mm (24 inches) stainless steel pull-rod with triangle handle. Pull-down opens valve; push-up closes valve.

2.4 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted Exposed Supply Pipe):

Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 914 mm (36 inches) above floor. Provide faucet with 19 mm (3/4

inch) hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- B. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- C. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- D. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- E. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.

3.2 CLEANING

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 10
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to boiler plant and steam generation.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
 - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
 - 3. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 05 51 00, Metal Stairs
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- I. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- J. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- K. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING.
- M. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- N. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- O. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- P. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- Q. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- R. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-

class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.

B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:

1. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard Products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for quality assurance requirements for boiler plant computer workstation software.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the COR.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.

7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. Boiler Plants: Service organizations, authorized and trained by the manufacturers of the equipment supplied, shall be located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore boiler plant operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service personnel and organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): burners, burner control systems, boiler control systems, pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.

F. Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Boiler Plant Welding: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are

- received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the COR for resolution.
 3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- I. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.

F. Submittal "Groups" for boiler plant work are defined in the following checklist:

1. Group I (Burner Fuel Oil Tank Systems):
 - a. Oil tanks and accessories.
 - b. Tank oil level instrumentation systems.
 - c. Leak detection systems.
 - d. Tank oil heater, temperature control valves, steam traps.
2. Group II (Burner Fuel Oil Systems):
 - a. Fuel oil pumping system.
 - b. Pressure control and relief valves.
3. Group III: Boilers, burners including forced draft fan and motor controls, boiler accessories (trim), fuel valve trains, atomizing media valve trains, economizers and accessories (when provided), stacks and breeching.
4. Group IV (Boiler/Burner Controls and Boiler Plant Controls and Instrumentation): Boiler control system, burner management (flame safeguard) systems (may be included with Group III), flow measuring systems, control and instrument panels and accessories, feedwater deaerator and condensate storage tank water level control systems, instruments and accessories, computer workstation and software, instrumentation, tools.
5. Group V (Condensate Storage):
 - a. Condensate storage tank and accessories.
 - b. Concrete foundation and anchorage.
6. Group VI (Condensate Transfer and Feedwater System):
 - a. Condensate transfer pumps, motors, accessories.
 - b. Water level control valves for feedwater deaerator.
 - c. Feedwater deaerator and storage tank and accessories.
 - d. Boiler feed pumps, couplings, motors, motor controls and accessories.
 - e. Water level control valve at boilers as approved in Group III.
7. Group VII (Temporary Boiler Plant Equipment):
 - a. Boilers.
 - b. Burners.
 - c. Controls.
 - d. Instruments.
 - e. Other Equipment.

G. Ungrouped submittal items for boiler plants, which may be submitted individually, include, but are not limited to:

1. Pipe, valves and fittings identified as to service application.
2. Strainers.
3. Continuous blow-off heat recovery system.
4. Emergency shut off valve - gas.
5. Safety valves and drip pan ells.
6. Temperature control valves, sensors.
7. Steam pressure reducing valves and pilots.
8. Continuous blow off control system, valves - boilers.
9. Sight flow indicators, oil and water.
10. Steam traps with orifice sizes and pressure ratings.
11. Steam exhaust silencer.
12. Thermometers and pressure gauges and accessories.
13. Chemical feeders.
14. Sample coolers.
15. Blowdown separator and accessories.
16. Gas pressure regulators, relief valves, and filters.
17. Flexible connectors, hose, braided.
18. Dielectric fittings and unions.
19. Quick-couple hose fittings and steam hose.
20. Heating and ventilating equipment.
21. Condensate pump sets.
22. Compressed air system.
23. Vibration isolators - air, water, oil.
24. Supports and braces for pipe, stacks, breeching; load, size, movement calculations.
25. Pressure gauge test kit.
26. Insulation, field-applied.
27. Boiler plant building dangerous gas detection system.

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.

3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
 - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
 - c. Pipe sleeves.
 - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the COR.
 2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
 3. Equipment and materials identification.
 4. Fire-stopping materials.
 5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers. For boiler plants, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, for additional requirements.
 6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
 2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Boiler Plant Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
 2. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
 3. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, pump impeller size, other data.
 4. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.

5. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
 6. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
 7. Description of boiler firing and operating sequence including description of relay and interlock positions at each part of the sequence.
 8. Set points of all interlock devices.
 9. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
 10. Operation of the combustion control system.
 11. Emergency procedures.
 12. Control system programming information for parameters, such as set points, that do not require services of an experienced technician.
 13. Step-by-Step written instructions that are specific for the system installed on testing all safety devices. The instructions should reference the most recent edition of the VHA BOILER PLANT SAFETY DEVICE TESTING MANUAL for each test. All safety devices listed in the manual shall be tested as a minimum.
- L. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical
V-Belts and Sheaves
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V
(Hexagonal) Belts
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007.....Power Boilers

Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Merchant Quality, M-Grades

E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials

E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building
Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings
Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment

54-09.....National Fuel Gas Code

70-08.....National Electrical Code

85-07.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

101-09.....Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and

- material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
 4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
 5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BOILER PLANT

- A. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam and condensate requirements of the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the medical center. At all times there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare boiler and pumps must be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center.

These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least one week advance notice to COR.

- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.
- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate

securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

2.3 BELT DRIVES

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
 5. Minimum Diameter of V-Belt Sheaves (ANSI/RMA recommendations) in millimeters and inches:
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
1. Provide adjustable-pitch and fixed-pitch drives as follows:
 - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
 - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.

3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

2.4 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper

connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. pumps shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
 - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input line reactors (3% impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor for motors over 50 HP or where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

2.8 BOILER PLANT CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION, COMPUTER WORKSTATION

- A. Provide, and place into proper operation, complete systems as specified in Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT; and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Furnish all hardware, software and programming to properly accomplish specified functions.
- B. Electronic Systems: Provide complete, protected power supplies as specified. Power supplies shall protect computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to spikes, surges, transients, and overloads in the incoming power supply. Provide all interconnections between elements of the system. Entire installation shall conform to NFPA 70.

2.9 TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT INSTALLATION

- A. Provide temporary facilities to replace all functions of the existing boiler plant during the construction period. Temporary facilities must remain in operation until all new facilities are accepted for beneficial use. Temporary facilities shall provide same quality of service as existing facilities.
- B. Refer to drawings for arrangement and location of temporary facilities and for equipment performance requirements.
- C. Temporary equipment may be new or previously used. Previously used equipment shall show no evidence of wear or deterioration that would effect the safe, reliable operation.
- D. Equipment to be utilized in the new plant shall not be used in the temporary plant, except with permission of the COR.
- E. Remove all temporary facilities from Government property after final use.
- F. Equipment must be clean inside and outside.
- G. Boilers and Accessories:
 - 1. Design pressure exceeding maximum safety valve set pressure.
 - 2. Construction and accessories in compliance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
 - 3. After installation and prior to operation, provide internal inspection by authorized inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report. Inspector must certify boilers as clean and safe for operation.
 - 4. Steam output flow range and pressure as shown on drawings.
 - 5. Dual low water cutoffs, dual high steam pressure cutouts, high water alarm.
 - 6. Calibrated steam pressure gage, 150 mm (six inch) minimum diameter.
 - 7. One set of spares for all gaskets and water column gage glasses.
- H. Burners and Accessories, Fuel Trains:
 - 1. Automatic operation over entire firing range. Turndown capability 6/1 or greater.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 85 regardless of burner input rating.
 - 3. All safety devices UL listed for the service.
 - 4. Fire fuels as shown on the drawings.
 - 5. Filtration devices at entrance to each fuel train designed to protect all downstream devices from clogging or plugging.
 - 6. Pressure regulating valves on main gas and igniter (pilot) gas.
 - 7. Pressure gages at burners and outlets of pressure regulating valves.

8. One set of spare drive belts for all belt-driven equipment.
- I. Burner Control (Flame Safeguard) System:
 1. Automatic operation, self-checking circuits.
 2. UL listed, FM approved.
 3. Self-checking ultraviolet flame detectors. Infrared flame detectors with self-checking amplifiers permitted on fire tube boilers.
 4. Provide one spare scanner and control chassis for each type utilized.
- J. Combustion Control System: Automatic control of steam pressure, with provision for manual control.
- K. Feedwater System:
 1. Provide system, including feedwater deaerator, to furnish minimum water temperature of 104 degrees C (220 degrees F), pressure and quality recommended by boiler manufacturer. Maximum oxygen content of feedwater from deaerator twelve parts per billion (12 ppb).
 2. Capacity shall exceed maximum steam flow requirement of Medical Center.
 3. Provide automatic feedwater deaerator water level control and high and low level alarms.
 4. Provide one full size redundant feed pump.
 5. Automatic boiler water level control with three-valve bypass.
 6. Automatic water softener for make-up water.
 7. Prior to operation, provide internal inspection of feedwater deaerator by Authorized Inspector certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Submit signed report. Inspector must certify deaerator as clean and safe for operation.
- L. Instrumentation:
 1. Record steam flow rate and provide totalizer for each boiler.
 2. Pressure gage for main steam, feedwater header, fuel oil and natural gas headers.
 3. Mount recorders and pressure gages in painted, reinforced sheet metal panel.
 4. Provide 100 recorder charts of each type and two replacement recorder pens for each pen arm.
- M. Chemical Treatment System: Provide individual pump type systems to deliver proper chemicals to each boiler. Water quality shall be maintained as directed by contractor-retained water treatment firm. All chemicals must be FDA approved for use where steam contacts food. Provide chemical treatment, or maintain existing chemical treatment, which protects all site condensate lines from corrosion.

- N. Blowoff System: Provide system to collect boiler bottom blowoff and to discharge it to sanitary sewer at temperature not exceeding 65 degrees C (150 degrees F).
- O. Fuel System: Provide systems to furnish sufficient natural gas and No. 2 fuel oil to generate steam to satisfy maximum steam flow demand of Medical Center. Comply with NFPA 31 and 54. Provide filtration systems to protect pumps, flow meters, and pressure control valves. Fuel oil systems shall operate with no air entrainment or pump cavitation.
- P. Access Platforms and Ladders: Provide for access to all valves, controls and instruments not accessible to personnel standing on floor. Design of platforms and ladders must comply with OSHA requirements.
- Q. Enclosure of Temporary Equipment: Provide clean, dry, ventilated, lighted, heated shelter for all equipment and for operating personnel. Heating system shall maintain 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) under all weather conditions and when boilers are not in operation. Shelter construction must comply with all state and local codes.
- R. Pipe, Stack, and Breeching Supports: Support all hot systems on roller and spring hangers. Anchor and support all systems in compliance with recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1, and MSS-SP69.
- S. Pipe, Equipment, Boiler Stack and Breeching Insulation: Provide material and thickness as specified for permanent installation, except maximum thickness shall be 50 mm (two-inches) and all pipe insulation may be fiberglass with all-service jackets.
- T. Power Supply: Provide full time power and emergency power to serve full load operation of all equipment in temporary boiler plant.
- U. Repairs and Maintenance: Contractor shall furnish labor and material for all repairs at no cost to the Government. Malfunctions that reduce the steam supply to the facility shall be repaired within four hours of notice. Other repairs shall be accomplished within 24 hours of notice. Routine maintenance requiring standard tools and supplies and less than one man-hour per day will be performed by the Government. Cleaning made necessary by Government operation will be performed by the Government.

2.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
 - 1. Boiler Plant: Provide for all valves.
 - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm (1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
 - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
 - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING

Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

2.12 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

2.13 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Hangers and Supports for Boiler Plant: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- C. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:
 - 1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge), with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 50 mm by 100 mm (2 by 4) treated wood nailer, 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 280 mm (11 inches). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.

2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.
- E. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- F. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.
- H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

K. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping.
Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
 - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
 - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
 - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
 - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
 - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
 - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
 - h. Copper Tube:
 - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
 - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
 - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
 - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
 - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
 - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
 - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
 - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
 - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.

- 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

2.14 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.

- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

2.15 PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly.

2.16 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for in tended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

2.17 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation

ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

2.18 ASBESTOS

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Boiler Control Panel Locations: Locate and orient panels so that operating personnel standing in front of boilers can view the control switches and displays on the panel face. Panels mounted on the sides near the front of fire tube boilers are acceptable.
- D. Boiler and Economizer Access Platforms: Arrange piping and equipment to allow access by a person standing on the platforms to all valves located above the boilers, to boiler manways located on top of the boilers, and to all economizer valves and access panels.
- E. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- F. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- G. Cutting Holes:
 - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill.
Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type

- drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- H. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- J. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- K. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- L. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- M. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- N. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- O. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
 3. Plant Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all plant facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the steam and condensate requirements of the medical center.
 4. Maintenance of Steam Supply and Condensate Return Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous steam and condensate service at pressures and flow rates as required by the medical center. At all times there shall be one spare boiler available and one spare pump for each service available, in addition to those required for serving the load demand. The spare boiler and pumps must be capable of handling the loads that may be imposed if the operating boiler or pump fails.
 5. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the COR during periods when the steam demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am during the non-heating season. Provide at least one week advance notice to the COR.
 6. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
 7. Plant Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the plant building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of plant at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of

construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.

8. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.
 9. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.
 10. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the COR. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the COR for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After COR's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- P. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- Q. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend

the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the COR.

- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
 - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
 - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
 - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
 - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
 - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as

directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
 - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
 - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
 - b. Control and interlock devices.
 - c. Regulators.
 - d. Pressure reducing valves.
 - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
 - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
 - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
 - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
 - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
 - j. Glass.
 - k. Name plates.
 - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
 - 5. Boilers, Burners, Fuel Trains and Accessories: Retain manufacturer's factory finish. Touch up or recoat as necessary to provide smooth, even-colored and even-textured finish.
 - 6. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.

7. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
 - a. Boiler stack and breeching -- 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
 - b. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
 - c. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
8. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel: Refer to Section 23 09 11.
- D. Boiler Control Panels: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
- E. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves.

Deliver all materials to Contracting Officers Representative (COR) in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

3.10 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT, and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

3.13 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS, TEMPORARY BOILER PLANT EQUIPMENT

- A. Test prior to placing in service.
- B. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of all equipment, instruments, operating and safety controls, and devices.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

- C. Demonstrate to COR the proper operation of burners.
 - 1. Emissions within limits specified for new boilers on this project.
 - 2. Stable flame at all operating points with no pulsations.
 - 3. Smooth flame light off, with no delays, puffs or flashbacks.
 - 4. Turndown capability as specified.
- D. Develop full steam output capacity required.
- E. New Boilers Installed in Temporary Location:
 - 1. Perform all tests required by boiler specification.
 - 2. Perform complete retest after boiler is placed in its permanent location.

3.14 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 12
GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
- D. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):
 - 1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
 - MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): 90.1-2007 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS:

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
 - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:

1. Single phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
 - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
 2. Three phase:
 - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
 - b. Motors, less than 74.6 kW (100 HP), connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
 - c. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
 - d. Motors, 74.6 kW (100 HP) or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
 - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
 3. Exceptions:
 - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
 - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (one HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 40°C (104°F) environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 40°C (104°F), the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.
 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:

- a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
- b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
- c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- J. Special Requirements:
 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
 - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
 - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
 - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
 4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
 5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.
- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 Watts (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum

full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT):

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 51
NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the application of noise and vibration control techniques to boiler plant rotating equipment including pumps, fans, compressors, motors and steam turbines.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION
- B. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Vibration isolators
- C. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT
- D. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Noise and Vibration Control Devices; include with equipment submittals.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Boiler Manufacturers Association (ABMA):
ABMA-BOILER 304-1995....Measurement of Sound from Steam Generators

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BALANCING AND ALIGNMENT OF ROTATING EQUIPMENT

Statically and dynamically balance all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers. Align shafts of pumps, fans, and drivers to limit noise and vibration to specified values. Level and anchor equipment as necessary to achieve and maintain alignment.

3.2 VIBRATION TESTS ON ROTATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Perform vibration tests on all pumps, fans, compressors and drivers during the pretest of the equipment. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT. Tests shall be conducted by an experienced technician in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

- B. Perform tests at each bearing in axial, horizontal, and vertical positions.
- C. RMS vibration velocity shall not exceed 0.0025 m/s (0.10-inch per second). Correct the cause of excessive vibration and provide retest.
- D. Test instruments furnished by contractor:
 - 1. Portable, with output capability to print data.
 - 2. Frequency range, 600-150,000 CPM minimum.
 - 3. Amplitude range, 2.54 m/s (0-100 inches per second).
 - 4. Sensitivity, 0.00013 m/s (0.005-inch per second).
 - 5. Frequency filter "out" for tests.
- E. Submit tabulated vibration readings to the RE.

3.3 SOUND LEVELS

- A. Sound level limitations apply to all burners, fans, blowers, pumps, compressors, control valves, pressure reducing valves, motors, turbines.
- B. Sound levels shall not exceed 85 DBA when measured 4.5-feet above floor and 3-feet horizontally from each surface of smallest imaginary rectangular box which could completely enclose entire unit which contains the sound source. Sound level limitations apply to operation of the equipment at all loads within the equipment requirements.
- C. Tests will be performed by the Government using a standard sound level meter on the "A" scale, slow response. At the option and expense of the Government, a testing company may be employed to conduct tests using methods conforming to the referenced ABMA publication.
- D. If sound levels exceed requirements, modify or replace equipment as necessary to achieve required sound level requirements.
 - 1. Submit all proposed modifications or replacements for review prior to starting the work.
 - 2. After completing the work, provide complete retest of equipment operation and performance.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
6. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- D. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

E. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS

F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

G. Section 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION, and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the COR and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary

- action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the COR. The responsibilities would specifically include:
 - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
 - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
 - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
 - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
 - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
 5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.

2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
 - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 - f. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
 - h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the COR for air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms, and pumps (condensate transfer and feedwater pumps with variable frequency drives) as follows:
 - a. When field TAB work begins.
 - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

C. For use by the COR staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.

D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:

1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
4. Systems Readiness Report.
5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):

2007HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37,
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter
47, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):

2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System
Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,
Balancing of Environmental Systems

2nd Edition 2006Procedural Standards for the Measurement of
Sound and Vibration

3rd Edition 2009Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems
Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): 3rd Edition 2002 HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUGS

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the COR of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to COR in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the COR.

3.6 TAB REPORTS

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 50 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the COR if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the COR.

3.7 TAB PROCEDURES

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB

reports for pre construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Allow 30 days time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.

D. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, fan coil units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets, computer room AC units, and laboratory fume hoods and biological safety cabinets.

1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION.
3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.

3.8 VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANTS and STEAM GENERATION. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 373 watts (1/2 horsepower) and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, cooling towers, pumps, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the COR. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the COR.

3.9 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be

restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the COR.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

3.11 PHASING

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

3.12 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 07 11
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
 2. Boiler plant mechanical systems including burner fuel oil storage and handling facilities but excluding outside steam distribution.
- B. Definitions
1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 60 degrees F or below.
 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 60 degrees F; HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F; Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 300-700 degrees F and piping media and equipment 90 to 450 degrees F.
 8. Density: Pcf - pounds per cubic foot.
 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to one-inch nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
 - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
 - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).

11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam 60 psig and above.
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam 16 psig thru 59 psig.
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam 15 psig and below.
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
21. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
22. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
23. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
24. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
25. R: Pump recirculation.
26. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
27. FOR: Fuel oil return.
28. CW: Cold water.
29. SW: Soft water.
30. HW: Hot water.
31. RS: Refrigerant suction.
32. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION: General requirements pertaining to mechanical Boiler Plant work.

- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Boiler plant piping.
- E. Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS
- F. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
- G. Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

- 4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

- 4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

- 4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

- 4.3.3.2** Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested,

listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

- (1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors
- (2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 250°F.

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding 1 in. average clearance on all sides.
- (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 75 degrees F mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.

- a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
 - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
 - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
 - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 4 inches square for board/block/ blanket; 6 inches long, full diameter for round types.
 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 4 inches square.
 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 4 ounce liquid container or 4 ounce dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal
Insulation

- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 1380 F
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 3 pcf, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 75 degrees F, external insulation for temperatures up to 400 degrees F with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-3, Density 1 pcf, k = 0.31 at 75 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 400 degrees F with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, $k = 0.26$ at 75 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 450 degrees F with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 850 degrees F.

2.3 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m ³ (lb/ ft ³)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/m K (Btu in/h ft ² degrees F) @mean temperature of 200°F	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance ≤ 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 1 mil thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 1-1/2 inch lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 3 inch butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 30 inch-pounds for interior locations and 80 inch-pounds for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.03 inches. Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.023 inch minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.024 inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 0.5 inch wide on 18 inch centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.020 inches thick with 1-1/4 inch corrugations or 0.032 inches thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

2.5 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
 - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.

2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

2.6 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3.0 pcf.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size inches	Insert Blocks inches
Up through 5	6 long
6	6 long
8, 10, 12	9 long
14, 16	12 long
18 through 24	14 long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 300 degrees F, cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3.0 pcf.
- C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

2.7 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.

- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

2.8 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 18 gage soft annealed galvanized or 14 gage copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 0.5 inch nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: one inch mesh, 22 gage galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 2 inch by 2 inch, 26 gage galvanized steel; or, 1 inch by 1 inch, 28 gage aluminum angle adhered to 2 inch by 2 inch Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 40 degrees F to 250 degrees F. Below 40 degrees F and above 250 degrees F. Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

2.10 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING.

2.11 FLAME AND SMOKE

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 60 degrees F and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 6 inches.
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 20 gage galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Insulate PRVs, flow meters, and steam traps.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
 - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
 - 4. Equipment: Expansion tanks, flash tanks, hot water pumps, steam condensate pumps.
 - 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, PRVs, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 3/4 inch and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 3 inches of uninsulated items.
- J. Boiler plant work not to be insulated:
 - 1. Pipes, valves and fittings:
 - a. Gas fuel
 - b. Oil unheated
 - c. Compressed Air
 - d. Flowmeter sensing piping and blowdown
 - e. Level sensor piping and blowdown
 - f. Tank drains
 - g. Vents-tank, safety and back pressure valves except protective.
 - h. Continuous blowdown and boiler water sampling except protective.
 - i. Threaded valves
 - j. Check valves
 - k. Unions
 - l. Orifice flanges
 - m. Dielectric flanges and unions
 - n. Steam header drains
 - o. Non-return stop and check valve drains
 - p. Pneumatic controls
 - q. Pressure transmission to gages

- r. Piping in control panels
 - s. Tube cleaning piping
 - t. Chemical feed from pump-type feeders
 - u. Condensate piping from flash tank to condensate return pump
2. Boilers:
- a. Water column, piping and blowdown
 - b. Auxiliary low water cutoff, piping and blowdown
 - c. Remote water level indicators and piping blowdown
 - d. Steam gage piping
 - e. Soot blower and piping
 - f. Safety valves and drip pan ells
 - g. Water level sensors and piping except where required by equipment manufacturer
 - h. Control piping and devices or interlocks
 - i. Drum heads (watertube boilers)
3. Equipment:
- a. Condensate return pump units
 - b. Pumps-inlet to outlet
 - c. Flash tanks
 - d. Safety valves
 - e. Water meters
 - f. Oil meters
 - g. Air compressors and tanks
 - h. Chemical feeders
 - i. Boiler and feedwater sampler
 - j. All nameplates
4. Specialties:
- a. Pressure reducing valves
 - b. Control valves-water and steam
 - c. Level sensors-piping, valves and blowdown
 - d. Back pressure regulators-oil and steam
 - e. Strainers under 2-1/2 inch pipe size
 - f. Expansion bellows
 - g. Flexible connectors

- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed.
 - 2. Pipe a penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Pipe risers through floors
 - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
 - c. Smoke partitions
 - d. Fire partitions
- N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 10 inch thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 3 inches and smaller and 1 inch thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes.
- O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. All interior piping conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature in high humidity areas.
- P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
 - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
 - 2. Piping exposed in building, within 6 feet of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
 - 3. A 2 inch overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 12 inches on center each way, and not less than 3 inches from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
 - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 9 inches on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
 - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 1 inch mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 1/4 inch thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
3. Hot equipment: 1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with ASJ.
 - a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.

B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
 - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 4 inches operating at surface temperature of 61 degrees F or more.
 - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 40 degrees F, or above 250 degrees F. Secure first layer of

insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 60 degrees F or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 1/16 inch coats of vapor barrier mastic.
 - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 2 inches.
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Calcium Silicate:

- 1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.
- 2. Engine Exhaust Insulation for Emergency Generator and Diesel Driven Fire Pump: Type II, Class D, 2-1/2 inch nominal thickness. Cover exhaust completely from engine through roof or wall construction, including muffler. Secure with 16 AWG galvanized annealed wire or 0.38 x 12 mm 0.015 x 1/2 IN wide galvanized bands on 300 mm 12 IN maximum centers. Anchor wire and bands to welded pins, clips or angles. Apply 25 mm 1 IN hex galvanized wire over insulation. Fill voids with 6 mm 1/4 IN insulating cement.
- 3. ETO Exhaust (High Temperature): Type II, class D, 2.5 inches nominal thickness. Cover duct for entire length. Provide sheet aluminum jacket for all exterior ductwork.
- 4. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 6 inch nominal thickness.

3.3 APPLICATION -BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:

- A. Temperature range 251 to 450 degrees F;
- 1. Application; Steam service 16 psig nominal and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
 - 2. Insulation and Jacket:

- a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 6 feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 6 feet above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness:

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)	
Pipe Diameter inches	Insulation Thickness inches
1 and below	5
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	5
1-1/2 and above	6

B. Temperature range 211 to 250 degrees F:

1. Application: Steam service 15 psig and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.
2. Insulation and Jacket:
 - a. Calcium silicate for piping from 0 to 6 feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms where tanks or pumps are located.
 - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
 - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
 - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 6 feet above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter inches	Insulation Thickness inches
1 and below	2
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	2
1-1/2 and above	3

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter inches	Insulation Thickness inches
1 and below	1.5
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	1.5
1-1/2 and above	3

C. Temperature range 90 to 211 degrees F:

1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.

2. Insulation Jacket:

- a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
- b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
- c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.

3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter inches	Insulation Thickness inches
1 and below	1.5
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	2
1-1/2 and above	3

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

Nominal Thickness Of Insulation	
Pipe Diameter inches	Insulation Thickness inches
1 and below	19
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	19
1-1/2 and above	25

D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 6 feet above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 1 inch.
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 6 feet of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 12 inch centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.
7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 2 inches in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 2 inches and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.

10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50%. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches on center or aluminum screws on 4 inch centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

3.4 APPLICATION-BOILER FLUE GAS SYSTEMS

A. Temperature range 300 to 700 degrees F:

1. Application: Transitions, stacks and breechings from boiler outlet to stack outlet; induced draft fans (if provided); flue gas recirculation fans and ductwork (if provided).
2. Thickness:
 - a. Single-wall duct systems: 2 inches.
 - b. Double-wall factory-fabricated duct systems with air space between walls: None.
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

B. Protective Insulation to Prevent Personnel Injury:

1. Application: Double wall factory-fabricated duct system with uninsulated air space between walls within 3 feet horizontally and 6 feet vertically of platform or floor.
2. Insulation thickness; 1 inch.
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium Silicate with aluminum sheet metal jacket.

C. Insulating:

1. Provide attachment facilities such as angles, welded studs, clip angles.
2. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered. Seal joints with high temperature cement.
3. Provide metal corner beads.
4. Band insulation firmly in place to provide a smooth surface. Maximum band spacing shall not be more than 12 inches.
5. Install jacket. All surfaces outside of building must be weather tight. At termination of stub stacks, provide metal closure system which is connected and sealed to perimeter of stack to prevent water penetration of insulation.

3.5 APPLICATION-BOILER DEAERATING FEEDWATER HEATER, TANKS

A. Temperature range 100 to 250 degrees F

1. Application: Deaerating feedwater heater and storage tank, condensate storage tanks, heat exchangers, blowoff tank.
2. Insulation Thickness:
 - a. Feedwater heater and storage tanks: 3 inches
 - b. Condensate storage tanks: 2 inches
 - c. Blowoff tank, heat exchangers: 1 inch.
3. Insulation and covering: Calcium silicate with glass cloth jacket.

B. Insulating:

1. Insulate tanks with an assembly of chamfered block to fit curvature. Secure with 16 gage wire or stainless steel bands 12 inches on centers, fill all voids and interstices with finishing cement coat, imbed hexagonal wire mesh in first finish coat. Provide a second finish coat and a glass cloth covering.
2. Apply glass cloth with adhesive, smooth, tight and neatly finished at all cloth edges; prime to receive paint.
3. Do not insulate over nameplates and data plates. Nameplates and data plates must be legible.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.7 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Inches			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 1	1 - 1½	1½ - 3	4 and Above
251-350 degrees F (HPS, MPS, HPR,)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	3	4	4.5	4.5

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
 Altoona, PA
 Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
 M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
 100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

200-500 degrees F (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate or Mineral Fiber Type II & III	4	5	6	6
212-250 degrees F (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers, flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	2.5	2.5	3	3
100-200 degrees F (BFW, LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	1.5	1.5	2	2

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent. Refer to appendix A for Boiler Safety Testing requirements which will be integrated into the commissioning process.

- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning

Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 23 08 11
DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Procedures for on-site demonstration and testing of equipment and systems, including temporary facilities.
- B. Instruction of Government operating personnel.
- C. All demonstrations, instructions and testing must be completed prior to Government acceptance for beneficial use.
- D. Plumbing and emergency power systems are not included.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Start-Up: Initial inspection, cleaning, lubrication, adjustment, and operation of equipment and systems by the contractor with the assistance of the representatives of the equipment manufacturers.
- B. Pre-Tests: The final stage of the start-up procedure. This occurs after all adjustments have been made except for minor fine-tuning that can be done during the pre-test. Serves as verification that the systems are ready for the final test. Witnessing of pre-test by Contracting Officers Representative (COR) is not required.
- C. Final Tests: Tests, witnessed by the COR or their representative, which demonstrate that all equipment and systems are in compliance with requirements. At VA expense, VA may utilize the services of an independent testing organization or consultant to witness the tests.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION: Operating and maintenance manuals
- B. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION: Demonstration, instructions and testing of temporary equipment
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Sound and vibration levels; sound tests and vibration testing of rotating equipment
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Leak testing of piping systems, pressure testing of non-boiler safety valves
- E. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Leak testing of oil tanks and underground oil piping systems
- F. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS: Demonstration and testing of fire tube boilers, burners, controls and accessories

- G. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT: Demonstration and testing of feedwater deaerator.
- H. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Demonstration and testing of boiler plant instrumentation, controls and computer work station
- I. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Experienced, trained technical service personnel who are representatives of the equipment manufacturers and system designers shall demonstrate, provide instructions, pre-test and final test, as specified, the following equipment:
 - 1. Boilers and economizers
 - 2. Burners
 - 3. Control systems.
 - 4. Instrumentation.
 - 5. Deaerating feedwater heater
- B. Experienced technicians shall demonstrate and provide instructions on the following equipment:
 - 1. Pumps and piping systems
 - 2. Ventilation and heating systems
 - 3. Compressed air systems
 - 4. Control and safety valves
- C. The person responsible for programming the computer workstation shall demonstrate and provide instructions on hardware, software and programming.
- D. The RE, upon request, will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and will coordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.
- E. All safety devices shall comply with the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Manual.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Names and qualifications of personnel performing demonstrations, instructions and tests.
- C. Certification that pre-testing is complete. Copies of boiler-burner and feedwater deaerator pre-test data as specified.
- D. Preliminary schedule of all demonstrations, instructions and final tests two weeks prior to proposed dates.

- E. Provide reports within three weeks after satisfactory completion of demonstrations, instructions, and tests. List date, type of work, persons participating, amount of time, test results, calculations of test results, test data.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR FINAL TESTS, DEMONSTRATIONS, AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Verify that equipment and systems are fully operational. Complete all start-up and pre-test activities for all equipment and systems. Complete all construction and finish work.
- B. Arrange for all test personnel for all equipment to be continuously present during one period of time so that all equipment and systems can be tested in their interrelated functions. For instance, feedwater deaerator will be tested during the boiler testing, and instrumentation performance will be evaluated in conjunction with boiler testing.
- C. Deliver maintenance and operating manuals four weeks prior to instruction period.
- D. Furnish all special tools.

3.2 FINAL TESTS

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of each equipment and system.
- B. Provide tests on equipment as specified in the individual specification sections.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS AND TRAINING

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of equipment and systems to Government personnel no more than four weeks prior to scheduled Government operation of the plant.
- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction. Review contents of manuals with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shut-down of each item of equipment. Allow Government personnel to practice operating the equipment under supervision of instructors.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.
- E. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- F. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.6 TIME ALLOCATED FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. At least 32 total instructor hours to include boilers, economizers, burners, burner controls, combustion controls, instrumentation.
- B. At least 32 total instructor hours to include computer workstation and programs.
- C. At least 8 total instructor hours to include pumps, steam turbine, feedwater deaerator, and other equipment.
- D. If project includes a temporary boiler plant, provide 32 total instructor hours on the temporary equipment.
- E. Do not exceed three trainees per session, one-four hour session, per day, per trainee.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 09 11

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT - CB HAWK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Each unit shall be factory equipped with a Boiler Control System providing technology and functions equal to the Cleaver Brooks Hawk 4000 Boiler Control system. This system will contain Automatic controls, instruments, monitoring and data management systems and accessories for the boilers, burners and other boiler plant mechanical equipment. The specification classifies the systems into automatic boiler and burner control systems, burner management systems (flame safeguard), and data management and instrumentation systems.
- B. Each Boiler Control System shall be factory equipped with a pre-configured Programmable Controller and a 10 inch color touch screen Human Machine Interface (HMI).

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Piping for controls and instrumentation panel.
- C. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS: Feedwater controls and instrumentation furnished with fire tube boilers.
- D. Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT Automatic controls for water level in the feedwater deaerator storage tank and the condensate storage tank.
- E. Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS: Tank level monitors and leak detection systems for oil tanks and underground oil piping systems (diesel fuel, burner fuel).
- F. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The boiler and burner control, monitoring, data gathering, instrumentation and associated systems specified in this section shall be provided by one company that has been in business at least five years engineering, designing and servicing industrial and institutional boiler control and instrumentation systems similar to those specified herein, as a primary business. That company shall furnish all components and provide complete calibration, programming, start-up, testing, demonstrations, instructions and training services.
- B. Submit documented evidence, including start-up and acceptance test data, and references, that the company has performed satisfactory work on at least six systems similar to those specified. For instance, submit experience information on systems involving parallel positioning combustion control and on variable speed forced draft fan drives, if these systems are specified.
- C. If new burners are part of the contract, the burner manufacturer shall be responsible for the burner management system (flame safeguard), including interlocks, all accessories and for coordination with other control and monitoring systems.
- D. Code Approval:
 - 1. All burner management and combustion control systems and devices shall comply with NFPA 85. Locations and arrangements of safety devices on fuel trains shall comply with diagrams included in "Annex A" in the code.
 - 2. All burner management controls and interlock devices shall be UL listed and FM approved. All controllers that include burner management functions shall be UL listed and FM approved.
 - 3. Parallel positioning combustion control systems shall comply with UL 1998.
 - 4. Computer-based electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Part 15, Subpart J, for Class A computing devices governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference (EMI) while continuing to operate normally.
 - 5. All electrical wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.
- E. Personnel: All work shall be done by properly trained, skilled technicians who are regularly employed and qualified in the

installation, programming, start-up, calibration, and testing of the systems provided, and who will be directed by experienced engineers employed by the equipment supplier. Personnel must have three years minimum experience with industrial and institutional boiler plant controls and instruments similar to those being furnished for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates of compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE (Articles 1.3.A, B, D & F). In addition, submit past performance questionnaire (Form VA-NEBC) for five (5) past projects of the same class (scope & complexity) as this project.
- C. Submit information sufficient to verify compliance with all contract requirements as specified and shown on project drawings.
- D. Automatic Boiler Control and Burner Management and Safety Interlock Systems:
 - 1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on: Controllers, control and indicating stations, sensors and transmitters, signal conditioners, electric switches and relays, indicators and annunciators, safety interlock devices, drive units and actuators, control valves, mechanical linkage systems, compressed air filters and regulators.
 - 2. Statement from controller manufacturer that the type and model submitted is the current generation and that the manufacturer will support the units with parts and service for at least ten years.
 - 3. Information on all the specific systems that is sufficient to allow complete troubleshooting. As a minimum this should include explanation of the control logic, and wiring diagrams of equipment and systems.
 - 4. Hardware systems schematics showing field and panel equipment interface block diagram.
 - 5. Location of interlock devices on the burners, boilers, fuel trains and accessory equipment.
- E. Boiler Plant Instrumentation:

1. Catalog cuts and specification sheets providing description and performance data on instruments and accessories.
2. Installation and troubleshooting instructions for all equipment in bound sets shipped with equipment.
3. List of ranges of recorder displays or charts. For paper chart recorders, submit ranges for charts that will be furnished.
4. Flow meter primary element design, size, performance, and sizing calculation. Steam flow performance data for flow meters verifying project performance requirements.
5. Complete wiring and piping diagrams for all equipment and systems.
6. Wiring and piping materials.

F. Instrumentation and Control Panels:

1. Drawing showing arrangement of instruments and controls on panels.
2. Drawing showing panel arrangements, construction, door swing clearance allowance, dimensions, finishes.
3. Description of panel construction.

G. Computer Workstation and Programming:

1. Catalog data with pictures, description, and performance data on all hardware.
2. Hardware specifications.
3. Software model number and supplier. Include complete documentation on all software with shipment.
4. Confirmation that graphics to be provided complies with the specification.
5. Description of computer furniture.

H. As-built Logic and Wiring Diagrams: One set of reproducible prints and CAD disks delivered to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) prior to turning systems over to VA for operation. Supply revised drawings if changes are made during the startup and commissioning process.

I. Fluid Flow Meters:

1. Catalog cuts and drawings with description, specifications and dimensions of meters and accessories.
2. Design and construction of meters and accessories.
3. Performance data including flow, pressure drop, accuracy over the metering range of the actual fluids to be metered.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations.

5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 6. Arrangement of register face and remote indicator (if provided).
- J. Pressure Gages and Thermometers:
1. Catalog cuts showing design, construction, dimensions of gages and accessories.
 2. Accuracy.
 3. Pressure and temperature limitations of gages and accessories.
 4. List of scale ranges to be provided.
- K. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- INCITS 154-1988(R1999)..Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric
Machines - Keyboard Arrangements
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.36-2009.....Orifice Flanges
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
PTC 4-2008.....Fired Steam Generators
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-2011.....National Electrical Code
85-2007.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- ICS 6-93(R2001, R2006)..Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
WC 63.2-1996(R2003).....Performance Standard for Coaxial Premise Data
Communications Cables
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 508-06.....Industrial Control Equipment
1449-09.....Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, Second
Edition
1998-09.....Software in Programmable Components

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAJOR SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Major system components per boiler shall include but not limited to:

1. Rockwell/Allen Bradley Compact Logix Programmable Control Processor.
2. 10 Inch Panel View Plus Color Touch Screen HMI.
3. Local Modbus network for communications with Parallel Positioning Actuators, and Burner Management Control.
4. Various Controller Input/Output Modules.
5. One Burner Management Controller and Wiring Sub-Base.
6. One Flame Scanner: UV Self-Check.
7. One Flame Amplifier, to correspond with the selected Flame Scanner.
8. Various Temperature and Pressure Sensors.
9. Alarm Bell and horn.
10. Additional components listed within this section.

B. Major functions that the Boiler Control System shall provide but not limited to:

1. Automatic sequencing of the boiler through standby, pre-purge, pilot flame establishing period, main flame establishing period, run and post purge.
2. Flame proving and lockout on flame failure during pilot flame proving, main flame proving, or run.
3. Low fire damper/valve position external proving switches for flame ignition trials.
4. Parallel Positioning Combustion Control for Air, FGR, and maximum of 3 Fuels.
5. Variable Speed Drive on Combustion Air Fan Blower Motor.
6. O2 Trim (Air Trim on the VFD).
7. Utilize solid state controls and sensors to provide various control functions, such as:
 - a. Parallel Positioning Full Modulation.
 - b. Modulating Control algorithm shall be Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) type.
 - c. Thermal Shock Protection with water temperature monitoring and set point.

- d. Various High and Low limit alarms and shutdowns.
 - 8. Touch Screen graphical operator interface and monitoring.
 - a. Minimum 10 Inch Panel View Plus Color HMI.
 - b. Manual control of the boiler-firing rate utilizing control screens on the HMI to increment and decrement the firing rate.
 - c. Interface to commission boilers combustion and other system set points.
 - d. On screen real-time display of all connected process parameters.
 - e. On screen commissioning of boiler set points and configurable alarms.
 - f. On screen display of system alarms and faults.
 - g. On screen water level indication and alarm(s).
 - 9. E-mail of boiler alarms.
 - 10. Building/Plant Automation System interface.
 - 11. High Stack Flue Gas Temperature Monitoring, Cut-Off and Alarm.
 - 12. Low O2 cut-off and alarm.
 - 13. Tamper resistant control logic and password protection.
 - 14. Dual Set Point Capabilities.
 - 15. Combustion Air Temperature.
 - 16. Boiler Shell Water Temperature.
 - 17. Boiler Drum Water Level Indication.
 - 18. Remote Modulation.
 - 19. Remote Firing Rate Set Point control.
 - 20. Assured Low Fire Cut-Off (ALFCO). (Used to remote stop/start the burner).
 - 21. Boiler Lead/Lag with Common Header Pressure Transmitter.
 - 22. Hot Stand by Logic (For keeping Lag Boilers warm).
 - 23. PLC based expanded diagnostics.
 - 24. Alarm Silencer via touch screen HMI.
 - 25. Additional functions listed within this section.
- C. The Boiler Control System shall provide the following safety provisions for:

1. Integrated Burner Management:
 - a. Examine all load terminals to assure it is capable of recognizing the true status of the external controls, limits and interlocks. If any input fails this test, the burner management system should lockout on safety shutdown.
 - b. Closed-loop logic test verifies integrity of safety critical loads (ignition, pilot, and main fuel valves) and must be able to lockout on safety. shutdown if any safety critical load is identified as proper or improper.
 - c. Pre-ignition interlocks (fuel valve proof of closure, etc.) and flames signal checked during Standby and Pre-Purge.
 - d. Dynamic checking of the flame signal amplifier. The control flame signal amplifier must be able to recognize a no flame signal during this dynamic amplifier check.
 - e. Safe start check and expand check to include monitoring flame signal during standby.
 - f. High and Low fire switches checked for proper sequencing.
 - g. Tamper-proof Purge Timing and safety logic.
- A. Integrated Boiler Operating Controls and Security features
 - a. Operating and Modulating Control.
 - b. Password protection of Programmable Controller logic.
 - c. Password protection of Parallel Positioning Set Up and Commissioning screens
 - d. Password protection of Critical Set Point Screens
- B. The Boiler Control System shall provide annunciation and diagnostics:
 - a. Active Alarm Annunciation
 - b. Provide historical alarm information for on screen display
 - c. Indication of failures at start up or during normal operation.
 - d. Capability of alarm history of date, time, cycle of occurrence and date and time of acknowledgement up to the most recent 100 faults.
 - e. Detects and isolates an alarm, and reports internal circuit faults.
 - f. Primary and Secondary Low Water Shutdown and Low/High Alarms.

- C. The Boiler Control System shall be able to operate in these environmental conditions.
 - a. Supply Voltage: 120vac (+10%/-15%) 50 or 60 Hz.
 - b. Maximum total connected load: 2000 VA.
 - c. Operating temperature limits: 32 to 130 degrees F
 - d. 85% RH continuous, non-condensing, humidity.
 - e. 0.5G continuous vibration.
- D. All Boiler Control System wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Codes and local electrical codes.
- E. System shall meet current NFPA 85 requirements.
- F. Boiler Control System component functions shall be as follows:
 - a. Burner Management Controller: Provides boiler sequencing logic to meet FM/IRI/UL approval body requirements.
 - b. Touch Screen Graphical Interface (10 Inch Color Minimum): Provides user interface to the control system, boiler overview screen with connected boiler parameter readouts, alarm screens, water level indication, and system firing rate screen.
 - c. Local Modbus Communication Network for communication with Parallel Positioning Actuators, and Burner Management System.
 - d. Various Programmable Controller Input/Output modules: Provides interface for discrete powered and/or isolated relay signals, as well as for analog signals, to and from external devices.
 - e. Stack Temperature Sensor: Measures and transmits a signal to the Programmable Controller in relation to boiler exit flue gas temperature for indication. Also used for high stack temperature alarm and shutdown.
 - f. Steam Pressure Transmitter for Steam Boilers: Provides an analog signal to the Programmable Controller for indication of boiler steam pressure. Utilized for on/off and modulating control of the burner.
 - g. Water (shell) Temperature Sensor on Steam Boilers: Measures and transmits a signal to the Programmable Controller in relation to boiler water temperature. Used for indication, hot standby, and thermal shock protection.

G. Additional Equipment Control Features to include:

- a. Three Boiler Lead/Lag (With common header pressure transmitter).
- b. Master Panel Lead/Lag control for up to (4) Multiple Boiler Systems.
- c. Combustion Air Temperature Sensor: Measures and transmits a signal to the Programmable Controller in relation to the combustion inlet temperature for indication and calculated efficiency readout.
- d. Remote Firing Rate Modulation input.
- e. Remote Firing Rate Set Point input.
- f. E-Mailing of Alarms capabilities.
- g. Building/Plant Automation System interface.
- h. Remote Monitoring and Data Acquisition System (SCADA).
- i. External Control Interlock (Example: Fresh Air Damper).
- j. Economizer Flue Gas Inlet/Outlet Temperature.
- k. Steam Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by the boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- l. Feed water Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by the boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- m. Fuel One Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by the boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- n. Fuel Two Flow measurement input. (Required Flow Meter to be provided by the boiler manufacturer) If input is not used it is defaulted to a 4-20 ma user defined input (monitoring only).
- o. Economizer Feed water Inlet Temperature Input.
- p. Economizer Feed water Outlet Temperature Input.
- q. Feed water Control Valve output. Used with Single Element drum level control including level transmitter.

2.2 AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM, NOT INCLUDING BURNER MANAGEMENT

(FLAME SAFEGUARD):

A. Basic Description of Controllers and Control Functions:

1. Controllers shall be industrial-process-grade multi-loop programmable microprocessor or PLC.
2. Controllers shall be manufactured separate from and shall be separate assemblies from the Burner Management (Flame Safeguard System)
3. Control functions:
 - a. Control of burner firing rates to maintain steam header pressure.
 - b. Parallel-positioning combustion control (air/fuel ratio, excess air)with flue gas oxygen trim.
 - c. Internal Flue gas recirculation (FGR).
 - d. Boiler water level, 1 element system.
4. Control features:
 - a. Operator interface on controller faceplates and touch screens and computer workstation. Operator interface shall include manual/automatic selection, manual loading, and displays that show set point, process variable, signal to actuator, process status and controller status. Touch screens have additional display requirements; refer to paragraph below.
 - b. Provide separate dedicated controllers for each boiler and for the master steam pressure control. Fuel/air control loops, including flue gas recirculation (FGR) and oxygen trim may be incorporated into one station for each boiler. Boiler/economizer outlet draft and boiler water level control shall have separate stations for each item on each boiler. All control items for one boiler may be shown on one touchscreen.
 - c. Variable frequency drives on forced draft fan motors.

5. Refer to the paragraphs which follow for complete detailed requirements.

6. Refer to Par. 2.2 for burner management controls.

B. Controllers: Multiple-loop programmable microprocessor or programmable logic (PLC) proportional-integral-differential (PID) solid state electronic controllers shall control all functions except burner management.

1. Accuracy: 0.1% analog inputs and outputs.
2. Resolution: 16 bit input and output.
3. Environment: 0 to 50 degrees C, 15% to 95% RH, non-condensing.
4. As a minimum, each controller shall have capability for four analog and four digital inputs, two analog and four digital outputs, and two PID loops.
5. Memory retention for twelve months minimum for power failure or for storage as spare parts.
6. Membrane push buttons with tactile feedback.
7. Displays shall be a combination of English language, color graphics, and digital with 0.5 percent resolution, visible from wide angle.
8. Bumpless manual/automatic transfer.
9. High and low alarms for all inputs.
10. Programming: Controllers shall have capability for quick (5 - 10 minutes) reloading of memory by operating personnel upon memory loss. Provide all software and hardware necessary to allow field downloading of configuration memory to the microprocessors.
11. Password Protection: Provide levels of password protection for all safety related options and parameters including all commissioning programming. Provide all passwords to Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
12. In the event of a controller fault, the controller shall have a dedicated relay output that results in the shut down of the boiler and provides an alarm to a panel-mounted light and audible alarm. Failure of control system for one boiler shall not affect automatic and manual operation of other boilers.
13. Controllers and software that operate variable frequency drives shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with UL 508.
14. Controllers shall provide communication with computer workstation running latest Microsoft Windows based operating system. This includes data gathering and processing, report generation, monitoring, annunciation and control. Refer to Paragraph, COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING. It shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation.

15. All controllers, including those assigned to data processing, shall be same model and series.
 16. Controllers shall be the current generation product that will be supported by the manufacturer, with parts and service, for a minimum of ten years from time of installation.
 17. All controllers shall be mounted within specified control panels.
 18. Examples of acceptable controllers: CB Hawk ICS.
- C. Power Supplies: Provide separate uninterrupted power supply for each boiler controller. Any signal that is common to all boilers, such as plant master control signals, shall be isolated from all other boilers so that failure in one boiler circuit will not affect other boilers.
- D. Touch Screen Operator Terminals:
1. Provide one touch screen control station and display for each boiler mounted on the boiler control panel. Touch screen shall be in complete communication with all controllers associated with the boiler and with the burner management system. Provide alternate control station to replace touch screen control functions if touch screen fails.
 2. Control Station and Display Requirements:
 - a. Local operation and programming of controllers, graphic display of information, alarm message display, historical and real time trending, remote controller tuning, x/y plots of fuel air curve data for intuitive commissioning of controllers, Ethernet connectivity and standard Internet browser remote communication. Network to boiler control and burner management systems.
 - b. Selection of automatic or manual control of firing rate. Local manual control to increase and decrease the firing rate.
 - c. Indicate burner management control status and diagnostics in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off, all diagnostic information available from burner management system, continuous indication of flame signal.
 - d. Real time display of all connected process parameters including control output, set point, process variable, all data gathering and processing from all controllers associated with the boiler.

- e. Display of all control system alarm messages and faults. History of alarms and faults and recommendations for troubleshooting.
 - f. Complete display and facilities to allow programming all controllers associated with the boiler or the master control. Burner management is excluded from this requirement.
 - g. Provide alternate means of automatic and manual operation of boiler firing rates and burner management status if touch-screen fails.
 - h. Provide continuous display of critical operating parameters, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1) Steam Pressure
 - 2) Water Level
 - 3) Draft Pressure
 - 4) Firing Rate
3. Touch Screen System Hardware and Software:
- a. 265 mm (10.4 inch) panel-mounted display, TFT with 256 colors, 640 x 480 pixel LCD resolution. Locate to allow easy viewing and access from operating floor.
 - b. Aluminum case allowing entire enclosure to be rated NEMA 4x.
 - c. Communication with SCADA program on computer work station.
 - d. Multiple RS-485 Modbus communication interfaces.
 - e. Field-replaceable backlight, real-time clock, battery-backed clock time stamps critical data, 8 MB on-board flash application memory, 512 MB memory card, application expanded memory card for historical, alarm and event storage, resistive analog touch screen with free formable to fit target shape.
 - f. Operation interaction shall be touch-based allowing easy selection of screens, manual/automatic status changes, start/stop functions, set point changes, output changes and PID tuning parameters without any special programming skills. Screen selection shall also be available through tactile feedback function keys.
 - g. Show facsimiles of each controller and clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.
 - h. Graphic X/Y curve data plotting capability. When used in conjunction with fuel/air ratio control, provide automated

fuel/air ratio curve and oxygen trim setpoint curve adjustment for rapid, error free burner tune-up. Only a single operator action shall be required to store commissioning data into multiple characterizer curves for a particular load point.

- i. Configuration software Microsoft Windows based. Provide all necessary software to allow field modification or expansion of the system including graphics drawing programs and data base builders. Systems based on "run time only" programs are not acceptable.

E. Drive Units and Actuators for Dampers, Fuel Flow Control Valves, Feedwater Flow Control Valves:

1. Electric drive units are required.
2. Electric drive units shall have continuous modulating duty cycle without any duty cycle or thermal motor limitations. Shall start instantaneously at full rated torque, stop instantaneously without coast or overshoot. Shall smoothly operate all connected devices without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Gearing shall eliminate backlash. Movement shall be constant speed and shall be coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within specified limits.
3. Additional Requirements for Electric Drive Units on Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control Systems:
 - a. Drive units shall have precise positioning and repeatability to provide air-fuel positioning ratios with a maximum hysteresis of 2%.
 - b. Provide continuous precise feedback signals from drive units to controllers.
 - c. Provide auxiliary contacts to prove low and high fire positions, feedback signals are not permitted to perform this function within the VA. Belt-type drive units not permitted.
 - d. Drive unit shafts shall be keyed to fuel flow control valves and damper shafts to eliminate the possibility of slipping.
 - e. Drive units shall be industrial rated.
 - f. All gearing shall be brass or better, no plastic gears of any kind are permitted.

4. Boiler outlet damper drive units may be different model than drive units for fuel valves and forced draft damper. Drive units shall be capable of 136 Nm (100 ft-lb.) torque minimum. Less powerful drive units may be utilized if certified as adequate by the burner manufacturer.

F. Variable Frequency Drives (VFD) for Forced Draft Fans:

1. Refer to Section 26 29 11 LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS, for electrical requirements. In addition, there shall be a VFD mounted operator interface unit that allows configuration of drive parameters and displays diagnostic information for troubleshooting.
2. Provide feedback system including motor speed and direction of rotation to combustion controller. Feedback transmitter must have no-drift guarantee. Feedback system shall not be affected by position of H-O-A switch on motor control system.
3. Provide noise filters.
4. The VFD shall automatically limit the rate of fan speed increase to that which will prevent an over-current trip in the event of a "step" speed increase of 0 - 100%.
5. Provide constant speed feature and operator-selectable air/fuel program in the controller for constant speed operation maintaining specified air/fuel ratios (excess air).
6. Forced draft fan damper operation is required in conjunction with operation of the VFD at the lower firing rates.

G. Transmitters: See Paragraphs, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS, TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

H. Final Control Elements:

1. Fuel flow control valves, forced draft fan dampers, flue gas recirculation (FGR) dampers (if provided), variable frequency forced draft fan drives (VFD) (if provided), feedwater control valves: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
2. Dampers in stacks and breechings: Refer to Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.

I. Uninterrupted Power Supplies:

1. Provide separate complete protected power conditioners for each boiler control and for master control. Power supply shall protect all computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due

to ground leakage, spikes, sags, surges, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply.

2. Line interactive, UL 1449-rated, interactive digital display. Automatic internal bypass. Smooth sine wave output.
3. Suitable for ambient temperature of 44 degrees C (110 degrees F) in boiler room panel.
4. Hot swappable batteries.
5. Audible and visual alarms to signal failure of power supply.
6. This UPS system can be deleted from the project if controls furnished have integral protection from power supply irregularities listed above, and if software can be immediately reloaded by plant personnel.

J. Spare Parts and Tools:

1. Master control steam pressure transmitter: One complete unit, calibrated for the service.
2. Hardware and software sufficient for downloading and uploading all programming configurations with all the controllers.
3. Electric power drive unit: One of each size and type used

K. Detailed Control Functions:

1. Control of Burner Firing Rates to Maintain Steam Header Pressure:
 - a. Automatic modulation of burner firing rates on all boilers to maintain set pressure of main steam header. Master controller receives signal from header pressure transmitter, processes and transmits signal to submaster controller for each boiler/burner. Submaster controls fuel flow and combustion air flow.
 - b. Set Points and Performance: Accuracy plus or minus two percent of the set pressure when steam load changes do not exceed 20 percent of the maximum continuous rating of the largest boiler in service in a sixty second period. System oscillations shall be minimal. Individual set point adjustment range: +/- 140 kPa (20 psi).
 - c. Control Stations: Individual control stations for master and submaster controllers. Locate control stations on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown. Master controller shall have capability for two set points with easy selection.

- d. Low fire hold capability and user definable optimum ignition position.
 - e. Interface with burner management system for automatic positioning of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed and fuel flow control valves during pre-purge, ignition, shutdown and post-purge.
 - f. Interlocks to prove proper positions of forced draft fan damper, forced draft fan speed, boiler/economizer outlet damper and fuel flow control valves for ignition and running cycles. Refer to paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
 - g. The steam header pressure transmitter(s) shall be dedicated to header pressure control. Suppressed range transmitter(s), each with range +/- 20 percent of required set point. If two set points are required that are more than 138 kPa (20 psi) apart, provide two transmitters. Locate transmitters adjacent to main steam header. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
2. Parallel-Positioning Combustion Control (Air/Fuel Ratio, Excess Air):
- a. Boiler/burner submaster controller provides firing rate signals to separate drive units (actuators) for forced draft fan dampers and for each of the fuel flow control valves and to the variable frequency drive (VFD) of the forced draft fan. Air/fuel ratio maintained by firmware and software programming of the submaster controller. Software shall be factory-programmed for the specific application. Only tuning and scaling shall be performed in the field.
 - b. Hardware, firmware and software shall comply with UL 1998. Incorporate cross-limiting (air leading fuel on load increases, fuel leading air on load decreases) and deviation limiting (allowable tolerances on air/fuel ratio). Provide automatic burner shut down if deviation exceeds programmed limits or if there is a controller failure.
 - c. Provide feedback signals from drives and actuators. Fuel flow shall not increase until appropriate combustion air flow increase

is proven. Combustion air flow shall not decrease until appropriate fuel flow decrease is proven. VFD feedback transmitters shall have "no-drift" guarantee.

- d. Accuracy of control of drive units shall result in fuel-air positioning ratios that are specified by the burner manufacturer for efficient and safe operation with a maximum hysteresis of 2 percent. Excess air in flue gas shall conform to limits given below.
 - e. Manual control function accessible to operating personnel shall be confined to base loading the firing rate of the burner and shall not permit separate control of fuel or combustion air. All other manual functions shall be password protected intended to be accessible only to qualified technicians. If system is improperly placed in a manual control mode, the system shall shut down the boiler or maintain safe excess air levels at all times, within parameters that limit the carbon monoxide emissions to specified limits.
 - f. From low fire to high fire the air/fuel ratio (excess air) shall be programmed over at least ten evenly spaced increments of fuel input.
 - g. Control positions and display indications shall be linear in relation to firing rate. For example, 20% control position shall be 20% firing rate (20% of full load).
 - h. Mechanical connections between drive units and dampers and valves shall not have hysteresis and shall be keyed to eliminate slippage. Use of linkage systems must be minimized and submitted for approval as a deviation to the contract.
 - i. Excess Air and Emissions Limits - New Burners: Refer to the boiler and burner specification.
3. Automatic Flue Gas Oxygen Trim System:
- a. Boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller shall utilize signal from flue gas oxygen analyzer and vary the combustion air flow to maintain the specified air/fuel ratio (excess air) at all firing rates 20 percent of maximum firing rate and greater.
 - b. Operation and Performance:

- 1) Separate characterized set point curves for each fuel, minimum ten points per fuel. A single curve with biasing for the other fuel is not acceptable. Automatic changeover of set point curves when type of fuel being fired is changed.
- 2) Maximum deviations from set points shall not exceed ten percent at any firing rate. Combustion shall not generate carbon monoxide (CO) in excess of 200 parts per million (ppm) at any time.
- 3) At firing rates below 20 percent of maximum steam flow, trim shall automatically return to null position (no trim).
- 4) Variable gain to decrease output sensitivity at low loads.
- 5) Adjustable high and low trim limiting. Excessive high or low trim correction, low excess air, or oxygen analyzer failure shall actuate audible and visual alarm on the boiler submaster air/fuel ratio controller. Analyzer failure shall cause system to go to null position.
- 6) Manual trim output shall revert to null setting when system is placed in automatic control.
- c. During burner start-up and adjustment of air/fuel ratios (excess air) by service technician, trim shall be on manual control at null position.
- d. Refer to Paragraph, FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS.
4. Internal Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) Control:
 - a. Automatic operation of FGR damper to control NO_x emissions to required limits and to provide purging of combustibles from the FGR ducts during the pre-purge cycle.
 - b. Automatically disable FGR during burner start-up cycle due to potential for flame instability. Automatically enable the FGR after the boiler flue gas outlet temperature reaches a minimum of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F).
 - c. Interface with burner management system with interlocks to prove FGR dampers in proper position for pre-purge prior to ignition. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
5. Boiler Outlet Draft Control:

- a. Automatically modulate position of boiler or economizer outlet damper to maintain constant negative pressure (draft) at the flue gas outlet of the boiler. Utilize feed forward signal from the boiler/burner submaster air/fuel controller to enhance control response. Position damper open and closed during boiler start-up and shut-down cycles.
 - b. Maintain draft at negative 25 Pa (0.1 inches WC) plus or minus 10 Pa (0.05 inches WC). Provide local gauge with remote indication at operator interface.
 - c. Panel-mounted automatic controller, with manual/automatic feature and set point adjustment, for each boiler. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown.
 - d. Draft sensor, transmitter, and outlet damper actuator for each boiler. Refer to Article, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
 - e. Automatically position damper as required for pre-purge, burner ignition and shut down. Provide damper position switch interlocked with burner management system. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
6. Boiler Water Level Control:
- a. Automatically modulate the position of feedwater control valve on each boiler to maintain the water level in the boiler within plus or minus 50 mm (2 inches) of set point with instantaneous load swings of 20 percent of boiler capacity. Adjustable set point.
 - b. Type of System:
 - 1) Single Element System: Utilize signal from water level sensor on boiler.
 - c. Boiler Water Level Sensors:
 - 1) Differential Pressure Transmitters: Provide on water tube boilers. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
 - 2) Water Level Sensing and Safety Control Systems: Provide on fire tube boilers. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
 - 3) Probe-Type Capacitance Systems: Optional control for fire tube and water tube boilers. Dual probes mounted in water column controlled by microprocessor system. Provisions to

compensate for shrink and swell of water level due to load changes. Self-checking function comparing the signals from each probe and causing burner shutdown if water level movement is not detected.

- d. Steam Flow Sensors: Refer to Paragraph, FLOW METERS.
- e. Feedwater Pressure Sensors: Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
- f. Controller: Controllers for two and three element systems shall include: manual/auto control station and indicators showing signal level to actuator, set point and actual water level, steam flow rates and totals and boiler feedwater flow rates and totals if flow meters are included. Locate on main instrumentation panel unless otherwise shown. For controller requirements for fire tube boilers, refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- g. Set point position as recommended by boiler manufacturer.
- 7. Boiler and Economizer Efficiency Calculation and Display: If not provided on the computer work station, provide continuous automatic calculations and indication of heat-loss combustion efficiency based on flue gas outlet temperature of economizer (or boiler if economizer is not provided), flue gas oxygen, and type of fuel in use. Base calculation method on ASME Performance Test Code Form Number 4.1b, HEAT LOSS EFFICIENCY, with no consideration for boiler radiation and unaccounted losses.

2.2 BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Complete automatic safety control and monitoring system for burner ignition sequencing, operating cycle, and shut-down sequencing. System shall include microprocessor programmer, self-checking ultraviolet (UV) flame scanner and amplifier (see below for limited exceptions), burner cycle display, first-out diagnostic annunciation display, burner safety shut down interlocks, communication with monitoring systems, and accessories. Mount controllers, control switches and displays in and on individual boiler control panels. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS. All interlock devices shall be designed to permit

periodic operational testing, including set points and trip points, without changing set points or programming.

1. Controller shall be manufactured separately from the Burner Control System controller.
2. Controller shall be a separate and individual assembly from any other controller.
3. Controller shall have its own mounting and wiring base to permit the controller to be replaced without disturbing any wiring or other components.

B. Code Compliance: Conform to NFPA 85. All components UL listed, FM approved.

C. Operate on 102 to 132 volts; 60 Hertz AC. Operating ambient temperature range 0 °C to 52 °C (32 °F to 125 °F).

D. Flame Scanners: Provide self-checking ultraviolet (UV) scanners.

1. Self-checking UV scanners shall have minimum checking frequency six times per minute. Position scanners so that they do not view the ignition spark. Scanner sight tubes must be non-reflective to avoid the scanner detecting the reflection of the ignition spark. UV non-self-checking scanners are not permitted because they can fail in an unsafe mode on continuously operated burners.

E. Control Features:

1. Automatic recycling on high steam pressure only.
2. Interrupted ignition.
3. Electronically prevent UV scanner sensing ignition spark. Methods include early spark termination or by phasing the firing of the ignition spark off cycle from the scanner activation.
4. Flame failure response time four seconds maximum.
5. Ten seconds trial for ignition except 15 seconds permitted on heavy oil fuel.
6. Pre-purge timing set for 4 air changes on fire tube boilers and 8 air changes on water tube boilers per NFPA 85. The exact timing must be determined by the boiler manufacturer. For example, typical pre-purge timing with wide open forced draft damper and forced draft fan at full speed has been 30 seconds for packaged fire tube boilers and 2 minutes for packaged water tube boilers.

- F. Provide components that can be easily removed from the panel without disturbing wiring.
- G. Memory storage and self-diagnostics of at least six most recent causes of burner shutdown, which can be accessed by operating and service personnel. Diagnostics shall include all individual interlocks.
- H. Provide Modbus RS232/RS485 and modem interface to allow remote access to detailed boiler plant operating data and memory. Provide interface with SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) software on computer workstation to allow access to burner management memory and to current operating information.
- I. Burner cycle indication on face of panel: Show instantaneous status of start up, run and shut down program. Provide indicator for control power on, ignition, main fuel valve open, and flame failure.
- J. Reset button on face of panel.
- K. Annunciator Display and Alarm:
 - 1. Locate display on outside face of panel between 1200 mm and 1500 mm (4 feet and 5 feet) above the floor.
 - 2. English language read-out with individual identification of specific interlocks. Where two or more interlocks serve the same function, individual display of each interlock is not required.
 - 3. Indicate burner status in English messages: control on, pre-purge, trial for ignition, igniter flame signal, main flame signal, post purge, burner off.
 - 4. Continuously indicate flame signal strength.
 - 5. Provide first-out annunciation, including English language message, and audible alarm (horn) for each of the following interlocks:
 - a. Flame failure.
 - b. Purge airflow low.
 - c. Combustion air low.
 - d. False combustion air (switch activated with combustion air flow).
 - e. High main gas fuel pressure.
 - f. Low main gas fuel pressure.
 - g. High oil pressure.
 - h. Low oil pressure.
 - i. Low igniter (pilot) gas pressure.
 - j. Low oil temperature (heated oil systems only).

- k. Fuel safety shut-off valves not closed prior to ignition cycle.
 - l. Low fire position not attained prior to ignition cycle.
 - m. Low atomizing media (steam or air) static pressure at atomizing media service connection to burner piping.
 - n. Low atomizing steam/oil differential pressure. Where burner does not maintain differential pressure provide low atomizing media pressure at burner.
 - o. High steam pressure.
 - p. Low water cutoff.
 - q. Low control air pressure (if pneumatic feedwater control valve drive units or other controls are furnished).
 - r. Flue gas recirculation (if provided) improper damper position.
 - s. Low flue gas oxygen.
 - t. High furnace pressure (if outlet draft control system furnished).
 - u. Building combustion air intake louver closed or make-up air ventilation system not operating.
6. Audible alarm (horn): Sounds upon all burner shutdowns except automatic recycle shutdowns on steam pressure. Provide silencing control, which automatically resets when burner control is reset.
- L. Pre-Purge Timing: Integral with the programmer. Non-adjustable after initially set to suit boiler pre-purge requirements.
- M. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.
- N. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.
- O. Safety shut down and manual reset required for, but not limited to:
- 1. Flame signal detected prior to ignition cycle.
 - 2. Pre-ignition interlock open during pre-purge.
 - 3. High fire purge interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to high fire.
 - 4. Low fire interlock fails to close within ten minutes or less after firing rate drive unit is commanded to drive to low fire.
 - 5. Igniter (pilot) or main burner fails to ignite.
 - 6. Malfunction of flame detector.
 - 7. Malfunction of programmer.
 - 8. Malfunction of flame signal amplifier.

9. Combustion air proving switch actuated prior to start-up of forced draft fan.
 10. Lock-out interlock open during pre-purge (after 15 seconds), ignition or run period.
 11. Interlock open.
 12. Flame failure.
 13. Building combustion air intake louvers closed or make up air ventilation system not operating.
- P. Burner Safety Shut Down Interlock Devices:
1. Basic Requirements:
 - a. Adjustable Set Points.
 - b. Maximum Set Point Deviation: 5% of full scale.
 - c. Minimum Repeatability: 2% of full scale.
 - d. Minimum Set Point Accuracy: 10% of full scale or 20% of set point.
 - e. Scale range shall allow set points to be within 30 to 70% of full scale.
 - f. Safety interlock devices shall be separate from operating control elements, such as feedback devices. This is to avoid having the failure of an operating control device preventing the operation of the safety device.
 2. Provisions for Testing of Interlocks:
 - a. Installation of all interlock devices shall permit testing of set points and control operation without removing or disconnecting the devices and without adjusting set points of devices. Provide permanent connection points for test instruments, such as manometers and pressure gages, on sensing piping and tubing. Where necessary, provide lockable valves to allow temporary isolation of device from the service to allow testing of the device.
 - b. All interlock device wiring shall start out at and end at a terminal strip in the main cabinet. No device shall be wire directly to another device in series without returning to the main cabinet's terminal strip first. All series wiring will take place at the terminal strip.

- c. Provide all necessary control system passwords, wiring diagrams, and step-by-step written instructions specific to that facility to COR to facilitate all interlock testing required by the latest edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual.
3. Forced Draft Fan Motor Operation Interlock: Provide current relays on each phase of power circuits to fan motor. For variable speed drives, provide signals to control system from VFD fault and run contacts and signals from VFD shaft speed feedback to prove proper fan speed for purging, low fire ignition, and for each burner load point. Any disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor shall also shut down the power supply to the burner management control system.
4. Atomizing Air Compressor (when provided) Motor Energized Interlock: Provide current relays on each phase of power circuits to the motor. In the power supply to the motor there shall be no disconnects or other power shut-off devices between the location of the interlock devices and the motor.
5. Forced Draft Fan Damper, Boiler Or Economizer Flue Gas Outlet Damper (if provided) Pre-Purge Position Interlock: Prove dampers wide open for pre-purge. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage. Parallel positioning systems may have the interlock switches in the drive units.
6. Internal Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) Dampers (if provided) Position Interlock: Prove dampers positioned as required by burner manufacturer for pre-purge and firing. Actuate sealed snap-action switches by levers attached directly to dampers or to damper linkages, which are pinned to prevent slippage.
7. Pre-Purge Airflow Interlock:
 - a. Sense differential pressure between two points in combustion air system where the differential pressure at high fire is significant, such as several inches water column. There must be no intervening dampers. This is typically between the windbox and boiler outlet.

- b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.
 - c. UL listed, FM approved.
 - d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that air flow switch settings can be verified.
 - e. Trip point shall prove at least 70% of maximum airflow.
8. Combustion Air Proving Interlock:
- a. Sense differential air pressure across the forced draft fan with no intervening dampers.
 - b. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch designed for maximum system pressure, adjustable set point, graduated set point indicating scales.
 - c. UL listed, FM approved. Provide switch designed for "false combustion air" feature on start-up interlock.
 - d. Provide air pressure sensing connections for test manometer so that switch settings can be verified. Demonstrate that trip point is within 10% of minimum differential pressure over the firing range of the burner.
9. High And Low Main Burner Fuel (Gas and Oil) And Low Igniter (Pilot) Gas Pressure Interlocks:
- a. Solid-state sensor, mercury switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements either on the switch or as a part of the controller. Switch movements shall have bushings to eliminate metal-to-metal wear.
 - b. Gas pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed two times lock-up of nearest upstream regulator.
 - c. Oil pressure switch ratings: Sustained pressure capability shall exceed set pressure, plus accumulation, of oil pump safety relief valve. On heated oil system, sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum operating temperature.
 - d. Low gas pressure switches shall include impulse dampener to reduce the effects of pressure dips during start-up.
 - e. Mechanical movements shall have bushings to eliminate wear of metal parts.

- f. Approvals: UL listed, FM approved.
 - g. Switch Locations: Must be located where pressure is constant, as controlled by pressure regulator (if provided) on fuel train.
Must be upstream of modulating fuel flow control valves.
 - h. Set points shall be within 20% of the normal operating pressure.
 - i. High pressure switches shall be piped to the service with lockable isolation valve and valved test connection so that switch can be set and tested using compressed air.
10. Low Oil Temperature Interlock (Heated Oil Only):
- a. Type: Solid-state sensor or sealed snap-acting switch, automatic reset. Provide graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirement either on the switch or as part of the controller.
 - b. Ratings: Sustained temperature capability shall exceed maximum oil temperature requirement.
 - c. Approvals: UL listed.
 - d. Location: Ahead of safety shut off valves.
11. Low Atomizing Media Pressure, Differential Pressure And Flow Interlocks:
- a. Type: Mercury switches, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset. Switch movements shall have bushings to eliminate metal-to-metal wear.
 - b. Rating: Shall exceed pressure setting of nearest upstream relief valve.
 - c. Provide siphon on steam connection to protect sensing element from live steam.
 - d. Approvals: UL listed.
 - e. Locations and types of switches on atomizing media piping: Two switches required for each burner, a static pressure switch on atomizing media supply ahead of differential pressure control valve, and differential pressure flow switch with flow meter orifice on atomizing piping adjacent to burner. On burners that maintain an approximately constant differential pressure between the atomizing steam and oil, provide a steam/oil differential pressure switch instead of the flow switch at the oil burner.

Burners with individual air compressors for air atomization shall be provided with one air pressure switch and compressor motor interlocks as specified above.

12. Main Fuel (Gas And Oil) Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves Proof-Of-Closure (Over Travel) Interlocks. Provide on all automatic safety shut off valves to prove closure prior to igniter (pilot) ignition. Provide manually-actuated test circuits through the proof-of-closure switches that will demonstrate that the switches close and open properly and that the circuit is connected to the burner management system.
13. Low Fire Position of Fuel Flow Control Valves Interlocks: Sealed snap-acting switches. Actuate switches by levers attached directly to fuel valves. As an option, the switch lever may be pinned to the jackshaft to which the fuel valve proportioning cams are also pinned or provide UL listed and FM approved position sensor on the motor which positions the jackshaft to which all the operating levers are pinned.
14. High Boiler Steam Pressure Limit and Interlock: Operating limit switch allowing burner recycling and safety shut down interlock switch. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
15. Low Boiler Water Level Interlocks: Primary and auxiliary low water burner shut down interlocks. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER TRIM, in Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS. Operation of auxiliary low water cutoff shall interrupt the power supply to the burner management control system.
16. Boiler Control Compressed Air Pressure Interlock (Pneumatic Control Systems):
 - a. Type: Mercury switch, graduated set point indicator, switch position indicator, adjustable set point coordinated with burner requirements, automatic reset.
 - b. Rating: Shall exceed maximum relief pressure of nearest upstream relief valve.
 - c. Approvals: UL listed.
17. Low Flue Gas Oxygen Alarm and Interlock: Signals from flue gas oxygen analyzer providing low oxygen alarm and low oxygen burner

shut down. Refer to Paragraph, BOILER FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZER SYSTEMS.

18. High Furnace Pressure Interlock:

- a. Required only for boilers that have boiler outlet draft control system.
- b. Sense static pressure in furnace.
- c. Diaphragm-actuated snap-action switch, adjustable set point, set point indicating scale, designed for maximum system pressure.
- d. UL listed, FM approved.
- e. Connect to the service with a lockable isolation valve and valved test connection to allow the switch to be set and tested with pressurized air source.

19. Building Combustion Air Intake Interlock: Provide devices to prove outside air building wall louvers are open or H&V unit is in operation.

Q. Automatic Programming Sequence:

1. After personnel select the fuel to be burned and operate the burner start switch, the control system shall automatically perform the following operations:
2. Prove proper operation of all interlocks except purging interlocks or prevent further progress.
3. Open all air dampers fully. This includes all dampers (if provided) in the boiler outlet breeching and stack system.
4. Position flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) as required by burner manufacturer to purge flue gas from recirculation duct.
5. Prove 70% of maximum air flow through the boiler and prove all air dampers open wide and flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) in proper position.
6. Pre-purge eight air changes for water tube boilers and four air changes for fire tube boilers.
7. Return forced draft fan dampers and fuel flow control valves to low fire position.
8. If boiler outlet damper is provided, retain outlet damper wide open. If outlet draft damper modulating control system is provided and excessive draft due to wide-open damper is incompatible with the

burner, automatically position the outlet damper to an acceptable position for burner ignition.

9. Prove low fire start position.
 10. Sensing of flame prior to this shall cause shutdown.
 11. Energize igniter and open igniter fuel automatic safety shut-off valves. Prove igniter flame in ten seconds or provide shutdown.
 12. On systems with ultraviolet flame scanners, terminate ignition spark five seconds before main fuel valves open.
 13. Open main fuel safety shut-off valves for fuel selected. Close igniter fuel valves within ten seconds after main fuel valves open (15 seconds on heated oil).
 14. Prove main flame or provide shutdown.
 15. Place flue gas recirculation damper (if provided) in modulating or in fixed position as required by design of burner furnished.
 16. If provided, release boiler/economizer outlet draft control damper to modulation.
 17. Release burner from low fire position to automatic or manual firing rate control.
 18. Provide 15 second post purge at end of burner firing cycle.
 19. Close all dampers upon completion of post purge.
- R. Spare Parts:
1. One flame control programmer chassis complete.
 2. One flame control amplifier complete.
 3. One flame scanner complete with connecting leads.
 4. Twelve lamps for each type of replaceable lamp.
 5. Two of each type of relay and timer.

2.3 DEAERATOR, SURGE TANK AND PUMP CONTROL PANEL

- A. Type: One free-standing factory-assembled steel enclosure with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel front and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. NEMA ICS-6, Type 12 rating. Refer to drawings for installation location.
- B. Panel Construction:
1. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.134-inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or bar reinforcement. Provide vertical reinforcement from top to bottom

- of panel between each large instrument opening. Provide horizontal reinforcement above and below each large instrument opening.
2. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted on and within panel.
 3. All corners and edges shall be smooth.
 4. Finish:
 - a. Exterior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of textured spatter paint, medium gray.
 - b. Interior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, light gray or white.
 5. Provide duplex 120 v. GFI receptacle inside the panel.
 6. Provide fan-type ventilation and/or an air conditioning unit if necessary to protect equipment from overheating. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- A. Control Features
1. Touch screen graphical interface
 2. Deaerator and surge tank modulating water level controls
 3. Chemical feed enabling relay.
 4. Variable speed boiler feed pump control.
 5. Transfer pump control
 6. Serial, Ethernet BAS, communications capability
 7. Alarm/fault annunciation.
 8. 10" local interface screen.
- B. Input/Output
1. Tank level - DA and Purge Tanks - analog
 2. Tank temperature - DA and Purge Tanks - analog
 3. DA tank analog pressure.
 4. Two transfer pumps - start/stop
 5. Three feedwater pumps - start/stop
 6. Three feedwater pumps - speed
 7. Make-up water valve - DA Tank
 8. Make-up water Valve - Da Tank, Emergency
 9. Make-up water valve - Surge Tank
 10. Hard wired hi and lo water alarms and low water cutoff for two tanks

11. Pump proving current switch inputs for two transfer and three feedwater pumps.
12. Chemical feed enabling digital output.

C. Feed Water Pump Control

1. Pumps are arranged with a common discharge header.
2. Pumps shall be have lead/lag control with assignment to the lead pump to maintain an approximate equal run time for the pumps.
3. Operation is to be based on system demand.
4. The pump speed is to be modulated to maintain common discharge pressure.

D. Transfer Pump Control

1. Pumps are arranged with a common discharge header.
2. Pumps shall be have lead/lag control with assignment to the lead pump to maintain an approximate equal run time for the pumps.
3. The lead pump shall continuously run in automatic operation.

E. DA Make-up Water Level Control

1. Make-up water valve shall modulate to maintain DA tank water level. If surge tank discharge pump discharge header falls below setpoint, the lag transfer pump shall be started.
2. If both transfer pumps are commanded to run and the discharge header pressure continues to fall, alarm will be sounded. Operator acknowledgement is required to reset the alarm.
3. If the water level of the DA tank falls below the low water setpoint, the emergency make-up water valve shall open to maintain setpoint.

F. Surge Tank Make-up Water Level Control

1. The make-up water control valve shall be modulated to maintain tank level setpoint.
2. In the manual mode the valve shall be allowed to be commanded to any position between the full open and full closed.

G. Alarms

1. Low Water Level - If the water level of the DA or surge tank falls below alarm setpoint, an alarm will be sounded, a message with show on the HMI panel, an alarm condition will be logged to the alarm history and the appropriate stack light will be turned on.

2. Low Low Water Level - If the water level of the DA or surge tank falls further below the low low level alarm setpoint, an alarm will be sounded, a message with show on the HMI panel, an alarm condition will be logged to the alarm history and the appropriate stack light will be turned on and all pumps will be shut off.
3. High Water Level - If the water level of the DA or surge tank rises above alarm setpoint, an alarm will be sounded, a message with show on the HMI panel, an alarm condition will be logged to the alarm history and the appropriate stack light will be turned on.

H. Communications

1. Provide an OPC compliant Ethernet/IP port for connection to Building Automation System.
2. For monitoring, provide system interface for VA Building Automation System (BAS) on site.
3. Connect to Main Instrument and Control Panel.

2.4 MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL:

A. Type: One free-standing factory-assembled steel enclosure with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel front and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. NEMA ICS-6, Type 12 rating. Refer to drawings for installation location.

B. Panel Construction:

1. Minimum 3.5 mm (0.134-inch) thick steel sheet with steel angle or bar reinforcement. Provide vertical reinforcement from top to bottom of panel between each large instrument opening. Provide horizontal reinforcement above and below each large instrument opening.
2. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted on and within panel.
3. All corners and edges shall be smooth.
4. Finish:
 - a. Exterior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of textured spatter paint, medium gray.
 - b. Interior: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, light gray or white.

5. Provide duplex 120 v. GFI receptacle inside the panel.
6. Provide fan-type ventilation and/or an air conditioning unit if necessary to protect equipment from overheating. Assume boiler room temperature of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- C. Master Steam Pressure Control Station: Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER AND BURNER CONTROL SYSTEMS. Unit shall be flush mounted on panel front.
- D. Boiler/Burner Submaster Control Stations: Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER AND BURNER CONTROL SYSTEMS. Units shall be flush mounted on panel front.
- E. Touch Screens: Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER/BURNER CONTROL SYSTEM.
- F. Pressure Gages: Flush mounted, $\frac{1}{2}$ percent accuracy, 150 mm (6-inch) dial diameter, micrometer adjustable pointer, solid front, blow-out disk in rear, back connected, and of indicated range. Provide gage cock within panel for each gage. Provide gages for steam header pressure, boiler feed header pressure for each boiler, fuel header pressures.
- G. Push Button Stations and Indication Lights for Pump Control: Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS. Lights shall be oil-tight, standard industrial construction, 120-volt, utilizing lamps which are readily available. Lenses shall be red and green colored, held in place by threaded ring. Push button stations shall be flush mounting, oil tight, momentary contact. Provide non-latching lamp test control on main panel.
- H. Annunciator:
 1. Provide system for monitoring alarm functions listed below.
Annunciator shall include alarm lights, alarm bell, integral test and acknowledge push buttons. Include Modbus communications for use with computer workstation.
 2. Type: Multiple rectangular back-lighted windows on which alarm functions are engraved; separate window for each function. Provide test and acknowledge controls.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Window Size: 44 x 75 mm (1.75 x 3 inches) minimum.
 - b. Lamps: Minimum of two per window.

- c. Operating Mechanisms: Solid state electronic, accessible for repair without removing entire annunciator from panel. Provide all equipment for complete system.
- d. Bell: 150 mm (6 inch) diameter, surface mounted.
- 4. Operating Sequence:
 - a. Condition Normal: Bell and light off.
 - b. Condition Abnormal: Bell on; light flashing.
 - c. Acknowledge: Bell off; light on steady.
 - d. Condition Returns to Normal: Bell and light off.
 - e. Test: Bell on; light flashing.
- 5. Alarm Sensing Systems: Provide complete wiring, controls, conduits, and accessories.
 - a. Condensate Storage Tank and Feedwater Deaerator Storage Tank High and Low Water Level Alarms (4 functions): Actuated by sensors mounted on storage tanks. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
 - b. High and Low Steam Header Pressure (2 functions): Actuated by adjustable automatic reset UL listed pressure switches. Range of adjustable set point 40-180 psi, 5 psi maximum differential. Provide steam siphon loops, shut-off valves.
 - c. Emergency Gas Valve Closed: Actuated by switch provided with valve assembly.
 - d. Oil Tanks - High and Low Level (2 functions per tank): Separate high and low level indications for each tank. Actuated by oil tank level monitor system. Refer to Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
 - e. Low Excess Air - Boiler (1 function per boiler): Actuated by flue gas oxygen analyzers. Refer to Paragraph, AUTOMATIC BOILER AND BURNER CONTROL SYSTEMS.
 - f. High Natural Gas Header Pressure: Actuated by adjustable, automatic reset, pressure switch connected to gas header. Switch shall be UL listed for natural gas service. Provide shut-off cock between gas header and switch.
 - g. LP Igniter (Pilot) Gas in Use - For Emergency Only: Actuated by adjustable, automatic reset, UL listed, FM approved, high

pressure switch mounted on LPG header. Range of set point 1-10 psi, emergency rating 30 psi.

- h. Fuel Oil Temperature - High and Low (Heated Oil Only): Actuated by temperature switches located on the fuel oil header. Automatic reset, adjustable set point and dead band, UL listed, set point range 50 - 150 °F. UL listed, removable without draining system, set point indicator.
- i. Low feedwater pressure (1 function per header): Actuated by pressure switches on feedwater headers.
- j. Input/Output (I/O) Modules: Provide 20% (2 minimum) installed spare I/O of each type for computer data acquisition system.
- I. Emergency Fuel Safety Shut-Off Valve Control: Provide maintained contact, emergency safety shut-off push-pull control switches with mushroom heads on outside face of panel and at outside personnel doorways. The shut-off shall shut down main and igniter emergency safety shut-off valves from power source shown and shut down all other fuel sources. Valves shall close when switch is pulled out.
- J. Clock: Microprocessor-driven digital, 60 mm (2.5 inch) high wide angle LED display, selectable 12/24 hours, enable/disable automatic daylight savings time changeover, enable/disable alternating time and date, seven year battery-back-up memory, time base accurate to plus or minus two minutes per year.
- K. Nameplates: Provide engraved plastic laminated nameplates for all devices on front of panel. Nameplates shall have white letters on black background. Mount with screws or rivets. List equipment title and identification number, such as "BOILER FEED PUMP P-1." Do not use abbreviations.
- L. Auxiliary relays: Industrial type rated for the service, enclosed contacts.
- M. Selector switches, push buttons and control switches: Heavy duty, industrial type.
- N. Wiring and Piping Methods:
 - 1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
 - 2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.

3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA-70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial class terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. All wiring color coded and numbered using numbering system that identifies the destination. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.
5. Route all wiring and piping between control cabinets under the walkways.

Q. Spare Parts Required:

Touch-up paint for panel: One pint.

2.5 BOILER/BURNER CONTROL PANELS:

- A. Type: Individual boiler/burner control panels with control stations, control switches, instruments and indicators on panel fronts and controllers, relays and other components mounted on interior sub-bases. Panels shall be boiler-mounted.
- B. Panel Construction:
 1. NEMA ICS-6, Type 4. Boiler-mounted panels shall be minimum 1.9 mm (0.075 inch) thick steel sheet. Provide sufficient reinforcement to prevent any warping or displacement due to weight of equipment mounted within panel. All corners and edges shall be smooth. Mount all equipment on sub-bases. Mount switches, reset buttons, indicators and instruments on outside face of panel.
 2. Access doors shall be full height and width of panel, dust tight gaskets, key-type locks. On freestanding panels, doors shall have three-point latches and three hinges or piano hinges.
 3. Exterior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel. Color same as boiler manufacturer's standard color.
 4. Interior finish: Undercoat of rust-resistant primer, finish coats of enamel, white.
 5. Identification: All elements on face of and on interior of panels shall be labeled. Nomenclature shall be keyed to wiring diagrams.

6. Provide fan-type ventilation if necessary to protect equipment from overheating. Assume environment at 43 degrees C (110 degrees F).
- C. Burner Management System with Annunciator: See Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Boiler Control Stations or Touch Screens, burner management displays and resets: See Paragraphs, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD CONTROL) SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.
- E. Draft Gages: See Paragraph, DRAFT GAGES.
- F. Control switches on face of panel:
 1. Fuel selector.
 2. Burner start and stop selector (off-automatic-on).
 3. Circuit breaker for power to burner control system.
 4. Alarm silence.
 5. Forced draft fan start-stop for D-type water tube boilers.
 6. Burner stop switch with mushroom head.
 7. Reset for burner management system.
- G. Boiler water level alarm on face of panel (non lock-out):
 1. Provide separate visual indications and audible alarm (bell) for high water and low water. Low water alarm is separate from low water cutouts and set at higher level than low water cutouts.
 2. Indicating lights: Industrial, transformer type, removable amber lenses. Burner status and shut down annunciator specified above may be used. Standard water level alarm display of water level control manufacturer may be used.
 3. Alarm bell: 150 mm (six inch) diameter. Provide silencing control, which is automatically deactivated when another alarm condition occurs.
- H. Horn and bell: Mounted high on exterior of panel, audible throughout the boiler plant. The horn is for burner management system alarms and the bell is for high and low water level alarms (not burner cutoff) (See Paragraph G).
- I. Wiring and Piping Methods:
 1. All devices mounted in and on panel shall be factory-wired and piped.
 2. All electrical contacts shall switch the phase conductor.

3. Electric wiring: Conform to NFPA-70, all wiring in troughs, terminations in industrial type terminal blocks, terminals numbered for identification, 20 percent extra terminals. Wiring shall be color-coded and numbered with numbering system that identifies the destination of each wire. There shall be no exposed wiring connections exceeding 120 volts inside the panels. All field wiring shall be brought to terminal strip in the panel. No wiring in series from one safety device to the next device is permitted.
4. Piping: Stainless steel tubing, securely mounted, terminate in fittings at top of the cabinets.
5. Route all wiring and piping between control cabinets under the walkways.

J. Panel Certification and Testing:

1. Manufacture and inspection of completed panels, including all wiring and components, shall comply with UL 508.
2. Complete cabinets shall be factory tested and certified. The panel shall be labeled as complying with UL 508. A copy of the wiring diagram shall be placed in the cabinet prior to shipment.

2.6 COMPUTER WORK STATION AND PROGRAMMING:

- A. The individual boiler plant controllers and instrumentation system shall be networked with a central computer workstation to provide remote operation of the controllers, custom graphic display of information, alarm message display, report generation, historical trending and remote tuning of controllers. All control functions shall be accomplished within the individual controllers and shall be monitored by the central computer so that the integrity of the control system shall not be dependent on the status of the central computer or the interconnecting network. Burner management (flame safety control) systems shall not be controllable from the workstation but shall be monitored from the workstation for status and access to historical data. Modem and software shall provide remote communication with diagnostic and status indications.
- B. Hardware:
1. Microsoft Windows based desktop computer workstation with keyboard, mouse, two speakers, 2-24 inch color graphic monitors, alarm printer, logging printer, uninterrupted power supply. Equip with

latest version Microsoft Windows operating system compatible with SCADA software furnished. The system shall be designed so that additional workstations and peripheral equipment can be added in the future. Provide all devices necessary for complete access to all features of the programs applied.

2. Desktop Computer: Comply with requirements published by SCADA software supplier for optimum performance of software furnished. System must include hardware as recommended by Microsoft for installation of Windows Business operating system. Minimum requirements are:
 - a. Core 2 Duo E7500 with VT/2.93 Ghz, 3M 1066FSB processor
 - b. Dual 1 TB SATA Hard Drives with 3 Gb/s and 32MB Data Burst Cache
 - c. 16 GB, Non-ECC, 1333 Mhz DDR3, 2X2GB Memory
 - d. 16X DVD+/RW SATA Only Drive
 - e. 256MB ATI RADEON HD 3450 Graphic Card
3. Digital Flat Panel Color Monitor: TFT, 24 inch diagonal (nominal) screen with capability of 1600 by 1280 pixels resolution, non-interlaced, dot pitch 0.31 maximum. Minimum of True 16bit colors supported. Energy-Star compliant.
4. Keyboard: ASCII standard, QWERTY-style, enhanced 101-key consisting of at least 32 dedicated function keys and a 12-key numeric data entry section. Keys shall have tactile feedback and be permanently and clearly labeled. In addition, a set of arrow keys shall be provided for moving from the current screen of data to "next screen". Function keys shall have custom legends for each key to allow report generation, graphic display selection, alarm silencing, and data retrieval with single keystrokes. Provide removable continuous Mylar faceplate to exclude dust and spills.
5. Mouse: The operator interface shall minimize the use of the typewriter style keyboard through the use of a mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection. Users shall be able to access features of the program from graphical displays through the use of the mouse.
6. Alarm Printer: Impact printer, 9-pin dot-matrix type. The printer shall have a minimum 96 character ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154. The printer shall have tractor feed with adjustable

sprockets for paper width up to 380 mm (15 inches), print at least 132 columns per line and have a draft quality speed of 680 characters per second. Character spacing shall be selectable at 10, 12 or 17 characters per 25 mm (one inch) at front panel. The printer shall utilize sprocket-fed fanfold paper. The printer shall have programmable control of top-of-form. The sound level of the unit shall not exceed 55 dBA at 1500 mm (5 feet). Provide one box of 2000 sheets of printer paper.

7. Logging Printer: Black/color inkjet type, 20 ppm black and white - 15 ppm color - draft quality, minimum 8 scalable fonts, 4800 x 1210 dpi color, 16 mb RAM, capability of letter and legal paper size.
8. Speakers: Provided by computer manufacturer.
9. Uninterrupted Power Supply: Provide complete protected power conditioner. Line interactive, UL 1449 rated, interactive digital display. Power supply shall protect computers, controls, instruments and accessories from damage due to ground leakage, spikes, surges, sags, transients and overloads in the incoming power supply. Smooth sine wave output. Hot swappable batteries. Audible and visual alarm to signal failure of UPS.

C. Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) Software:

1. CB SCADA System Graphics and data package compliant with latest version of Microsoft Windows. Shall use Windows Open Systems Architecture (WOSA), such as in its use of dialog boxes and menus. Local system with capability for future networking. All features shall be supported on the in-plant hardware specified. The software shall be a complete package requiring no additional software to configure or run the features of the program. Program shall not require hardware "dongle" keys for licensing. The program shall be completely configured to perform all required functions at the required speed and with complete accuracy.
2. Configuration shall be accomplished from the keyboard or the mouse. All configuration changes shall be capable of being made while the system is on-line (operating) without interfering with the normal functions of the program. No programming, compiling or linking shall be required to configure the system.

3. Provide complete user documentation in electronic format, including examples of how to operate the various modules of the system.
Provide keyword and specific text search features.
4. On-line "help" facility, based upon Windows standard Hypertext.
This shall support full text word search, add custom comments, bookmark topics, copy and pasting into another application, printing, and use of system fonts and colors.
5. Provide pre-emptive multitasking to ensure that common Windows actions are permissible and do not interfere with I/O communications, processing of data, alarming, and the integrity of the real-time and historical data.
6. Functions shall be available to support the following:
 - a. Analog and Digital Input/Output.
 - b. Analog and Digital Alarm.
 - c. Analog and Digital Register.
 - d. Boolean Logic.
 - e. Calculation: Includes add, subtract, multiply, divide, parentheses, absolute value, square root, exponentiation, logs, relational operations, change floating point values to integers.
 - f. Device Control.
 - g. Event Action.
 - h. Fanout.
 - i. Multi-state Digital Input.
 - j. Program: Sequencing, monitoring, process control.
 - k. Real-time Trend.
 - l. Text.
 - m. Timer.
 - n. Totalizer.
7. Wherever possible, the device communications program will perform error checking on messages. This will include lost response and data error. Should communications errors be detected, the software shall automatically indicate that the data is no longer valid and identify the invalid data. The system shall automatically attempt to re-establish communications, and, if successful, shall then replace the characters with valid data without any user programs or other actions to implement.

8. The system shall include a diagnostic program capable of running on-line or off-line that can monitor message rates from the communication program. The diagnostic will display the number of new messages, retries, time-outs, and any occurrences of error.
9. The system must support third-party objects and controls to be plugged in via OLE and Active X support.
10. Support of accessing data to and from the process database and historical archive to another (future) database using Structured Query Language (SQL) as a standard language.
11. Graphics Capabilities:
 - a. Color object-oriented graphic displays for monitoring and controlling the process, which show the actual configuration of the process. Real-time values from various field devices shall be displayed in a variety of user-configurable formats. Displays shall be standard MS Windows files. Graphic screens shall be based on objects and not individual pixels.
 - b. Interactive object-oriented editor or workspace that allows creation and editing of graphics using a mouse. Capability of making changes to the graphics without shutting down the system.
 - c. Graphic screens that are opened in configuration mode must support tiling and cascading. Tiling must have horizontal and vertical support and no overlapping when the graphic screens are viewed.
 - d. Size will be based on logical units; not pixels and any logical unit may be used. A design at one resolution must be able to run at a different resolution. Provide full screen option and the ability to add sizing borders to any graphic screen. Provide title bar enabled/disabled option.
 - e. Support 256 colors. Color changes must be selectable from editing the individual foreground, background, or edge color property for each object.
 - f. Provide configurable toolboxes that the user can customize as to what tools it contains and their position in the toolboxes. Provide a method to describe the function of each tool when the cursor is positioned on a particular tool.

- g. As a minimum, support the following object drawing tools:
rectangle, square, rounded rectangle/square, oval/circle,
straight line, polylines, polygons, arcs, chords, pie shapes,
text.
- h. Operations that may be performed on objects or groups of objects
must include: select/select all, deselect/deselect all, change
color, move, nudge, cut, copy, paste, clear, duplicate,
group/ungroup, align, space vertically/horizontally, grid, snap-
to-grid, reshape, zoom in/out, send-to-back/bring-to-front,
choice of line and fill styles, flip, search and replace tag
names, undo, cursor position, rotation, space objects evenly,
make objects same size, layers.
- i. Provide ability to dynamically update elements in the picture.
Dynamic link elements shall include: data, time, date, system
information, alarm summary, pushbutton, multi-pen chart, OLE
objects.
- j. Multiple-pen chart link shall include: unlimited number of pens,
display run time and historical data on same chart, configurable
time span, configurable trend direction, configurable zoom,
scrolling grid, invert high and low limits, minimum of five line
styles for pens, minimum of three prebuilt line makers and a
customizable line marker.
- k. Dynamic properties for objects must include: color changes
(foreground, edge, background), fill percentage (horizontal,
vertical), position/animation (horizontal, vertical, rotate,
scale), script language (commands on down, up, mouse click, mouse
double click, mouse move, edit), fill style (solid, hollow,
horizontal, vertical, diagonal, cross hatch), edge style (solid,
hollow, dash, dot, dash-dot, dash-dot-dot, null, inside frame).
Provide capability to assign more than one dynamic property to an
object.
- l. For properties other than commands, configuration shall be by the
mouse. Scripting or programming shall not be required. When
building object dynamics, properties must support configuration
from a dialog box, pop-up menu and user customizable dialog boxes
or forms. Positioning property changes must support a method to

get screen coordinates and automatically fill in the required coordinates for positioning. The user customizable dialog boxes or forms must be customizable through VBA. The system must supply the following pre-built forms: fill, rotate, position, scale, visibility, edge color, foreground color, background color, data entry, open/close picture, replace picture, open/close digital tag, toggle digital tag, acknowledge alarm.

- m. The refresh rate shall be user-definable on a per object basis with the fastest being fifty milliseconds.
- n. The animation of the graphics and objects shall be able to be linked to: Data acquired and stored by the system, data acquired and stored by a networked system, variables declared in the command language scripts, local and networked relational databases using SQL/ODBC.
- o. Provide a wild card supported filter for assigning a data source. Provide a mathematical expression builder that is accessible from the graphic workspace.
- p. Provide for easy reuse of graphic objects or groups of objects. The objects shall be intelligent Windows wizard-like objects. A library of objects shall be included: pipes, valves (manual and automatic types), pumps, motors, tanks.
- q. The system must allow for bitmaps created by other systems to be imported into the graphics. Bitmaps must support a transparent mode and Metafiles must import as objects, not just bitmaps. As a minimum, the system must import .bmp, .msp, .jpg, wmf, pcx, ico, cur, psd, epr, and wpg.
- r. MS Word and Excel documents must be able to live within a graphic screen, running with the graphic, not as an external call. Word and Excel toolbars must be inserted as part of the graphic toolbars.
- s. Printing of graphic displays in color and black and white shall be supported via the standard MS Windows print manager in both the graphics development and runtime environments.
- t. Operator entry methods shall be a flexible MS Windows NT method. Item selection and data entry shall be done with mouse or keyboard and the selected item shall be highlighted. The

following data entry methods shall be supported: numeric, slider, pushbutton, ramp value, alphanumeric.

- u. The system shall print a descriptive message with time stamp and user ID on the alarm printer or to an alarm file (as selected by user) whenever any of the following events occur: alarm, alarm acknowledgement, data entry into tag, reloading database file, saving database file, restarting the system.
 - v. The scripting language used by the system must be MS Visual Basic for Applications (VBA) or equivalent with one of the software packages specified. Scripts shall allow users to automate operator tasks, and create automations solutions. The scripting language must use MS IntelliSense feature, exposing all methods and properties of graphic objects. Editing will be with the Visual Basic Editor (VBE), which is part of VBA. Scripting language requirements include: animation of objects, automatic generation of objects, read write and create database blocks, automatically run other applications, incorporate custom security features, create custom prompts and messages, incorporate and communicate with third party and custom Active X controls, trap bad Active X controls, write custom wizards, scripts become part of the graphic screen, the VBE must allow import and export capability, there must be a link from the graphic editor to the VBE, VBA or VBE is launched from within the system without any commands, all properties method and event of Graphic object created within the graphic editor of third party Active X controls used in the graphic screen must be exposed to VBA.
12. Alarms and Message Handling:
- a. The system shall be capable of detecting alarm conditions based on the states and values of the various sensed variables whether or not the variables causing the alarms are on display. Alarm set points shall be enterable by the user upon configuration and during run time. Alarm types shall include: high high, high, low, low low, bad input from I/O, alarm disable, off scan, deadband, change of state, open, close. Support at least three priorities for each alarm type: high, medium, low.

- b. Message enabling and disabling must be controlled at the block level. The system must be capable of sending messages based on the following events: an operator event occurs, process database event occurs. In addition to alarms, the following types of blocks must be able to generate messages that report to any transactions to and from the hardware: digital input, digital output, digital register, analog output, analog register, text.
- c. The system must generate applications messages that describe database-related activity or operator entry. These messages shall be logged to alarm areas. Types of messages include: operator changes a process value, loads process database, logs into the system; any recipe upload, download or save condition; send information from a VBA script to all enabled alarm destinations; send a message from the database to all alarm destinations.
- d. The system shall provide a means for placing an alarm message in one or more of the following locations: alarm summary display, alarm printer, alarm message file on disk, alarm history window.
- e. Alarm messages shall be independently user-configurable as to what information is provided and its sequence within the message. The following shall be available choices: time of the alarm occurrence, name of tag causing the alarm, engineering units value, descriptor text assigned to the tag, engineering units of the tag.
- f. When a new alarm condition is detected, an alarm message will be generated. If the alarm condition code text for the block is on the current display, then the text will flash until the alarm is acknowledged. Alarm acknowledgement will be performed from the keyboard or with the mouse and shall require no more than one keystroke or mouse click. The software shall include the following capabilities: alarm suspension which allows the user to specify digital tags that, when closed, cause alarms not to be generated for alarm conditions; re-alarm time which allows the system to re-generate an alarm after a user-configurable amount of time; alarm delay time which allows the user to specify a period of time for which an alarm condition must remain before an alarm is generated; close contact on alarm which allows user to

specify digital tags that become closed when certain alarm conditions occur or reopened under certain conditions to allow operation of audible and visual alarms in the plant.

- g. Provide an alarm summary display as a dynamic link within the graphics package. This must show a list of the pending alarms in the system. As new alarms are detected, entries are made to the display list. Placement of alarm information and color codes shall be configurable. Alarms can be acknowledged from the summary display either individually or for all alarms in the queue.
13. Archiving and Reporting:
- a. Provide facility for automatically collecting, storing and recalling data. Recalled data shall be made available to a trend display program, a report generation program and to user-written programs.
 - b. Store data in Windows-compatible files in compressed format. Entries containing time, name, value and status will be made in the file whenever the real-time value exceeds the previously stored value by a user-supplied deadband limit. A deadband value of zero will cause an entry in the file each time the real-time value is examined. Files shall be organized according to time and will contain values for multiple, named variables. The files can be placed on the hard disk or floppy disk. Provide a mechanism for on-line maintenance and automatic purging of files.
 - c. The data to be collected by the archiving program will be identified through an interactive, menu-based configuration. The user will enter the tag name, collection rate, and data compression deadband value. Collection rates shall be selectable: 1 second, 2 seconds, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 10 minutes.
 - d. The operator shall be able to recall archived data from the disk to be displayed in graphic format along with real-time data. The display of archived data shall be user-configurable. It shall be possible to configure objects in graphic displays that, when selected, fetch pre-defined historical trend data from disk and

display it to the operator. Attributes of pens shall be editable during run-time.

- e. The historical trend display shall be made up of the following components:
 - 1) Pen Group: Configuration shall be used to define the particular tag names to be displayed. Along with tag names, pen color, marker style and engineering units may be defined.
 - 2) Time Group: Configuration shall be used to define the time period over which the archived data is to be displayed.
 - 3) Legend Group: Configuration shall be used to define the legend parameters for a historical display. Both a primary and alternate legend may be displayed.
- f. The display shall support unlimited variables to be displayed on the same time/value axis simultaneously. For each entry in the display list, the operator will be able to assign a given tag name and marker to a particular line color selected from palettes of unlimited colors. The operator may also enter display engineering units ranges to cause scaling of the display. Support shall be provided for multiple, different y-axis engineering units to be displayed as appropriate.
- g. The display shall have two fields of view. The top portion of the screen shall be the graphic field and will display the values of the variables (y-axis) against time (x-axis). It will also contain labels for the axes and graphs. The bottom portion of the screen shall be user-configurable to display information, such as node-names, tag names, and descriptors, pertaining to the tags in the trend display.
- h. The trend object shall allow for bi-directional trending and scrolling. A movable, vertical line will act as a time cursor on the display. The date, time and values of the trends corresponding to that time will be displayed in the bottom portion of the screen. The grid of the trend object shall be scrollable. The trend shall be shifted forward or backward in time by clicking on the right/left buttons. New data shall be fetched from the historical file as appropriate. The ability to display historical data with current data on the same chart must

be supported. A transparent option for the trend must be selectable. The user shall be able to "zoom" on any section of the trend display by "cutting" that section with the mouse. The software will automatically re-scale both the y-axis and the time axis and will fetch the appropriate data for the time period selected. The trend object must have a refresh rate selectable in 0.1 second increments from a minimum of 0.10 seconds to a maximum of 1800 seconds.

- i. The trend display shall be printable to a black and white or color printer via the standard MS Windows NT print manager.

14. Event Scheduling:

- a. The system shall support a scheduler with time-based printing of reports.
- b. The system shall allow for scheduling of the following time-based printing of reports: Hourly, shift, daily, monthly, yearly.

15. Security Management:

- a. Provide a user-based security system which, when enabled, must allow for the creation of users with certain rights and/or privileges. These rights must include the ability to run any combination or all of the applications in the data acquisition system. The ability to allow or disallow users access to change values, such as set points and control setups, on an individual tag basis shall be supported.
- b. Groups of users, such as operators or supervisors, can be created and granted rights. All users assigned to a group obtain the rights of the group although they are tracked by the system by their individual ID. Individual members of a group may be also assigned additional rights.
- c. The system must support a tie to Windows NT security. When user-based security is enabled, an audit trail will be generated in the system, which will tag every operator action with a user ID.
- d. The system must support at least twenty separate security areas, assignable on a per-tag basis. Each tag can be assigned all of the available security areas, none of the available security areas, or up to three individual security areas. Only users with clearance for those security areas shall have the ability to

change parameters. Security area names may be up to twenty characters in length.

- e. The following functions must be supported: enable/disable user-based security; define users, passwords and login names; define groups to which users may belong; define security paths; define user and/or group rights/privileges; define security area names; define system auto-start user.
- f. The ability to lock an operator or other user into the runtime graphics environment shall be provided. Disabling any combination of the following shall be supported, as configured by the user: starting other applications; switching to other applications that may be running; exiting from the system; restarting the computer using <Ctrl><Alt><Delete>; opening unauthorized screens; closing current screens; using the system menu; switching to the configuration environment; accessing the system tree.
- g. The system shall allow for a login timeout setting for each user account. The system shall support manual login in and logout as well as automatic login. In addition, security information must be customizable through VBA scripting.

16. Services:

- a. Training: An interactive on-line tutorial shall be provided as part of the software to teach the basic operations of the system, including graphics and tag development. The tutorial shall demonstrate the configuration operations using interactive on-screen instructions. Standard classroom courses for operators of the system that cover the configuration and use of the system shall be available.
- b. Customer Support: Programming staff shall provide 24/7 support via telephone and email. Field service by programmer, or programmer-trained distributor, shall be available on two-day notice.
- c. Quality Assurance: The vendor must have a formal and documented set of quality assurance procedures that are applied to the engineering design, development, and documentation of the

software. The software shall have been in use by customers for at least three years.

17. Remote Operation of Controllers

a. Provide capability to operate controllers locally at the control and indicating stations and, except for burner management (flame safety) controls, remotely at the computer workstation. For safety, it shall be possible to defeat the remote control from the front panel of each individual controller, preventing any status changes from being initiated at the computer workstation. The controllers include: master steam pressure, boiler/burner sub-master, burner fuel/combustion air, boiler draft, burner oxygen trim, boiler feedwater level, deaerator water level, condensate storage tank water level.

b. The operating personnel, when controllers are so enabled, shall have remote control of the following functions from the computer work station:

- 1) Select manual/automatic mode.
- 2) Set point (requiring use of high-level password).
- 3) Controller output when in manual mode.
- 4) Proportional/integral/derivative tuning parameters (requiring use of high-level password).
- 5) Controller analog output values.
- 6) Controller discrete output values.

c. The monitor display shall provide a facsimile of the controller front plates with clearly labeled English language and engineering unit display of the control parameters.

d. No special programming skills shall be required for any routine operating sequence.

18. Graphics: As a minimum, the following pictorial "screens" shall be available for observation:

a. Individual boilers with economizers (if provided) showing:

- 1) Main flame proven and approximate firing rate as shown by flame size depiction.
- 2) Steam output instantaneous flow rate (pressure compensated), lb/hr.

- 3) Steam output flow totalization (pressure compensated), lb.
This is total production starting from time, day, month and year as set by operating personnel. Calculation shall be accomplished in control or instrumentation system, not in the SCADA software.
- 4) Steam header pressure, psi.
- 5) Boiler flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
- 6) Boiler flue gas oxygen percent. Set point of oxygen trim system (if trim provided).
- 7) Boiler flue gas outlet draft (if outlet draft control system is provided), inches WC.
- 8) Economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F.
- 9) Economizer feedwater inlet temperature, °F.
- 10) Boiler feedwater inlet (economizer outlet) temperature, °F.
- 11) Signal to feedwater control valve.
- 12) Water level in boiler plus or minus inches from normal level.
- 13) Boiler plus economizer "Heat Loss" combustion efficiency not including radiation and unaccounted losses.
- 14) Fuel flow rate and totalization if individual boiler fuel meters are provided scfh; gpm, mscf; gal. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.
- 15) Feedwater flow rate and totalization if boiler feedwater flow meters are provided gpm; gallons. Totalization calculations shall be accomplished at the meters, not in the SCADA software.
- 16) Trends of all flow, pressure and temperature data as listed above.

a. Boiler Plant:

- 1) Feedwater deaerator storage tank water level, inches of water.
- 2) Condensate storage tank water level, inches of water.
- 3) Oil tanks oil level, gallons of oil.
- 4) Pumps in operation.
- 5) Chemical feeders in operation.
- 6) Steam header pressure, psi.
- 7) Feedwater deaerator steam pressure, psi.

- 8) Emergency gas valve status (open or closed).
- 9) Natural gas header pressure, psi.
- 10) Fuel oil header pressure, psi.
- 11) Fuel oil header temperature (if heated oil), °F.
- 12) Boiler feed header pressure - each header, psi.
- 13) LP igniter gas header pressure psi.
- 14) Instrument air pressure psi.
- 15) Fuel oil tank and piping leak detection in operation.
- 16) Blow Down Separator
- 17) Air Compressor Pressure
- 18) Water Softener Status
19. Specific Requirements - Historical Trending:
 - a. Display No. 1 (one display per boiler): Individual boiler pressure-compensated steam flow rate, lb/hr; flue gas oxygen, percent; boiler stack temperature, °F; economizer flue gas outlet temperature, °F; fuel flow rate (if fuel meters are provided on the boilers), scfh, gpm, feedwater flow rate (if feedwater meters are provided on the boilers) gpm.
 - b. Display No. 2: Pressure-compensated steam flow rate for: total of all boilers; in-plant steam line; and each distribution steam line, lb/hr; total plant fuel flow, scfh, gpm.
 - c. Display No. 3: Outside air temperature, °F; feedwater temperature, °F; steam header pressure, psi.
20. Specific Requirements - Alarm Monitoring and Operation Log:
 - a. Alarm Monitoring Sequence:
 - 1) Alarm occurs:
 - a) Monitor flashes alarm on all displays where point is shown.
 - b) Display screen point or group flashes.
 - c) Audible alarm sounds.
 - d) Identification of alarm point is displayed at bottom of monitor screen.
 - e) Printer logs alarm.
 - 2) Operator acknowledges alarm:
 - a) Audible alarm is silenced.
 - b) Alarm display stops flashing but remains highlighted.
 - 3) Point in alarm returns to normal after acknowledgment:

- a) Alarm display clears.
- b) Printer logs return to normal.
- b. Alarm Summary Display: The alarm sequence summary display shall alert the operator when points are in alarm. The time of occurrence, point identification, type of alarm, engineering value, and point description shall appear on the display. The most recent alarm shall be shown at the top of the display, with time of occurrence displayed in hours, minutes, and seconds.
- c. Operation Log: In addition to alarm conditions, this log shall also print status of pumps and burners (in service or out of service), status changes such as a transfer from auto to manual, set point change, etc., so that the resultant printout is a true and complete log of plant operations.
- d. Alarm points shall include:
 - 1) Burner management safety control system alarms.
 - 2) Boilers high and low water level.
 - 3) Boilers low flue gas oxygen.
 - 4) Boilers high stack opacity (if opacity monitors are provided).
 - 5) Condensate storage tank high and low water level.
 - 6) Feedwater deaerator high and low water level.
 - 7) Feedwater deaerator high and low steam pressure.
 - 8) High and low steam header pressure.
 - 9) Low feedwater pressure to each boiler.
 - 10) Emergency gas valve closed.
 - 11) High and low natural gas header pressure.
 - 12) High and low fuel oil header pressure.
 - 13) High and low fuel oil temperature (if heated oil is provided).
 - 14) Propane igniter gas header pressurized (normal is zero pressure).
 - 15) High and low oil level in each oil tank.
 - 16) Oil tank and piping system leak detected.
 - 17) Carbon monoxide (CO) or combustible gas in building.
 - 18) Control system faults.
- 21. Report Generation - Specific Requirements: The monitor shall display and the log sheet printer shall print out: instant, hourly, shift,

daily and monthly plant operating reports. As a minimum, each report shall list:

- a. Maximum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
 - b. Minimum simultaneous instantaneous steam flow rate, combination of all boilers, lb/hr.
 - c. Totalization of steam produced, each boiler and combination of all boilers, lb.
 - d. Totalization of steam used in boiler plant, lb.
 - e. Separate totalization of steam exported into each distribution system, lb.
 - f. Totalization of oil consumed, gallons.
 - g. Totalization of natural gas consumed, mscf.
 - h. Totalization of feedwater consumed, each boiler, gallons.
 - i. Overall boiler efficiency, fuel vs. steam (combination of all boilers).
 - j. Electricity used, kWh.
 - k. Make-up water used, gallons.
 - l. Make-up water as a percent of total steam production of all boilers combined.
 - m. Number of heating degree-days.
 - n. Hours of operation of each boiler.
22. Communication with Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) Control Systems: Provide means to communicate with each burner safety control system to determine status, operating hours, flame signal strength, history of lockouts, number of short circuit events, other data necessary for remote trouble-shooting.
23. Monitor Screen Printout: Any display on the screen shall be able to be printed as required to provide hard-copy record.
- D. Sensors and Transmitters: Provide as necessary to satisfy programming requirements. Refer to Articles, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS, and TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.

2.7 FLUE GAS OXYGEN ANALYZERS:

- A. Oxygen content of flue gases of each boiler measured by zirconium-oxide in-situ systems with probe mounted in stack or breeching. Output to computer work station. Single range, 0 to 10 percent oxygen.

B. Performance:

1. Minimum accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of reading.
2. Speed of response eight seconds or less to 90 percent accurate reading.
3. Resolution 0.1 percent oxygen.
4. These performance requirements are minimums and must be increased if necessary to suit the requirements of the oxygen trim system (if provided).

C. Field-replaceable cell, heater, and cell temperature sensor. COR has the option of accepting long-term guarantee of unit exchange at favorable cost in lieu of capability of field-replacement of components.

D. Reference and Calibration Air (if required by units furnished):
Provide refrigerated air dryer and instrument quality compressed air supply to each unit. Coalescing color-change filter and pressure regulator at each analyzer.

E. Automatic Calibration System: In-stack using bottled calibration gas mixtures containing oxygen and nitrogen. Number of mixtures and composition as recommended by analyzer manufacturer. See Article, TOOLS.

1. Selectable manual/automatic calibration, which will operate at preprogrammed intervals and upon power-up.
2. Calibration gas piping system with permanently installed stop valves, pressure and flow regulators, pressure gages, and flow meters to permit connection of gas bottles to unit. Locate all gas bottle connections, regulators, gages and valves accessible from floor without use of ladders.

F. Analyzer Displays: Operating parameters, process and diagnostic data, including percent oxygen, cell temperature, and set points of alarms and burner cutouts.

G. Analyzer Outputs:

1. Modbus communications and analog output compatible with the computer workstation.
2. Low flue gas oxygen alarm on computer workstation. Set point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Interface with burner management system to provide low oxygen shutdown of burner. Set

point adjustable 0.5 to 3.0 percent oxygen. Set points shall not be adjustable from the front of the panel. Refer to Paragraph, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS WITH SAFETY INTERLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES.

2.8 FLOW METERS:

A. Vortex Flow Meters with Transmitters:

1. Provide vortex-shedding flow meters designed for accurate measurement of flow rate ranges shown at required pressures. Minimum turndown capability shall be as scheduled. Meters shall have digital readout of pressure-compensated flow rate and totalization located at transmitter and transmit flow rate and totalization digital signals to computer workstation. As an option, pressure compensation and the compensated flow rate may be performed and displayed by a boiler plant controller receiving signals from the flow meter and from a pressure transmitter. Refer to Paragraph, PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS.
2. Programmable microprocessor electronics with on-board programming. Output signals immune to ambient temperature swings. Continuous self-diagnostic routines that identify electronics problems and provide a warning. Electronics replaceable in the field without affecting metering accuracy. Provide power supply as recommended by meter manufacturer. Mount electronics separate from meter body in position accessible from platform or floor without the use of a portable ladder.
3. All welded wafer-type or flanged stainless steel meter body with no seals. No sensor parts exposed to the flow stream. Provide alignment rings with wafer-type meters to assure proper centering in the pipeline. Trapezoidal shedder bar, sensing by detecting stresses in the shedder bar caused by vortices, dual piezoelectric crystals located outside the process flow sense the shed vortices, dual crystal alignment cancels effects of noise and vibration. Designed for Schedule 40 piping.
4. Transmitted signal accuracy plus or minus 1.5% of flow rate. Repeatability 0.2% of actual flow rate. Meter designed to minimize vibration effect and to provide elimination of this effect.

B. Water Flow Meters:

1. Type: Continuous duty positive displacement disk or turbine type with meter-mounted totalizing registers.
2. Service: Provide individual meters to measure volume of cold water, soft water as shown.
3. Performance: Conform to scheduled flow range, accuracy, maximum pressure drop, maximum static pressure and temperature for the liquid shown. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.5% of flowrate over 4/1 turndown.
4. Meter Construction:
 - a. Bronze or iron cases, threaded pipe connections, designed for 1025 kPa (150 psi) maximum pressure.
 - b. Registers: Hermetically sealed, magnetic coupling, digital flow rate readout or sweep hand registering one or ten gallons per revolution and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits. Provide horizontal register box with gasketed viewing glass and hinged cover. Register shall have capability of being positioned to any of the four cardinal points for readability. Provide remote flow indication on main instrument panel with flow rate and totalization. Transmit flow data to computer work station.

C. Fuel Oil Meters:

1. Type: Positive displacement screw type, cast iron cases, nitrided steel spindles, seals, threaded pipe connections, designed for pressure exceeding set pressure, plus 25 percent, of nearest upstream relief valve. Rated for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) if utilized for heated oil. Accuracy plus or minus 0.1% of flow rate over required flow range.
2. Meter Registers: Hermetically sealed flow computer with digital flow rate readout and digital register for totalizer with at least five digits located at meter, positioned for easy viewing. Provide remote flow rate and totalization readout device. Transmit flow data to computer workstation.

D. Turbine-Type Natural Gas Flow Meters:

1. Type: Turbine-type with volume totalizing digital readout that is continuously updated and corrected for the line pressure and temperature. Meter readouts shall be located on meter and in

- computer workstation and on main instrument panel. Meter shall be designed for natural gas at job site characteristics.
2. Performance: Maximum flow rate as scheduled. Pressure drop shall not exceed 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC). Accurate flow minimum turndown range shall be 10/1 with minimum accuracy one percent of flow rate over the entire range.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Meter: Design for 850 kPa (125 psi). Pipe connections flanged 850 or 1025 kPa (125 or 150 psi) ANSI. All bearings and gearing shall be in areas sealed from contaminants. Metering transducers operated through magnetic coupling. The measuring devices shall be contained within a module that can be removed from the meter body for service and calibration without breaking the main gas piping connections. Corrosion-resistant material of construction or coating.
 - b. Indication Devices on Meter: Electronic type which provides a totalized continuous volume flow digital indication in cubic feet automatically continuously corrected to the local contract base temperature and pressure from actual varying line temperatures and pressures. Unit shall also display a totalized uncorrected volume flow indication. The display shall show actual line temperature and pressure at the meter and pressure-temperature correction factor. Smallest corrected flow indication shall be one thousand cubic feet, and indicator shall have at least six digits. Unit shall be watertight where drawings show an outdoor location.
 4. Calibration: Factory calibrated. Furnish three-point curve spanning required flow range on actual meter furnished.
 5. Accessories:
 - a. Straightening Vanes: Provide as recommended by the meter manufacturer for the actual installation arrangement.
 - b. Filter: Shall have replaceable glass-fiber or cellulose cartridge with ten micron or smaller particle retention. Filter enclosure shall be the pipe size of the meter or larger as required by pressure drop considerations. Static pressure capability shall be at least twice lockup pressure of service supply regulators.

Maximum pressure loss 1.25 kPa (5 inches WC) at maximum design flow rate of meter. Plug all drains or instrumentation outlets. Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

2.9 PRESSURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:

- A. Transmitters for gage pressure, differential pressure, fluid level, and draft utilized for instrumentation, computer workstation, and controls.
- B. "Smart" programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct-sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, non-interactive external span and zero adjustment, solid-state plug-in circuit boards. Minimum accuracy plus or minus 0.1 percent of calibrated span. 40:1 minimum rangeability. Communication system shall be compatible with boiler plant controls and instrumentation.
- C. Shut-off and blowdown valves on all transmitters.
Equalizing/calibration manifold valves on all differential pressure and fluid level transmitters. Connection points to permit calibration of system with a portable pressure calibrator.
- D. Reservoirs for transmitter piping connections where an interface between liquid and steam is present, such as boiler water level sensing and differential pressure steam flow meter applications.
- E. Provide and deliver to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) all hardware and software necessary for field calibrating and programming all transmitters.
- F. Spare Parts: One transmitter of each type utilized in the project.

2.10 TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS:

- A. Provide resistance temperature detectors (RTD).
- B. Provide transmitters or panel-mounted indicator transmitters, transducers, and receivers compatible with the system including the controllers computer workstation.
- C. Minimum accuracy one percent of actual temperature.
- D. Boiler and economizer flue gas temperature sensors shall be averaging type and shall extend across width of stack or breeching.
- E. Provide stainless steel weather hood on outside air temperature sensor, which shields the sensor from direct sunlight.

2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:

- A. Construction:

1. Case: Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
 2. Dial: Non-corrosive, 110 mm (4-1/2 inch) diameter face with black markings on white background.
 3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for the required service. Provide bellows designed for service for pressure ranges under 100 kPa (15 psi).
 4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
 5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
 6. Window: Plastic.
 7. Liquid Filled Gages: Provide at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners where bourdon tube gages are utilized. Gage filling shall be glycerin or silicone oil. Purpose of filling is to provide pulsation dampening. As an option to liquid filling, provide dry gages that have built-in fluid clutch dampeners that are not vulnerable to plugging due to foreign material.
- B. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, Grade 2A, ½ percent, on all gages; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gages, liquid filled gages, and compound gages.
- C. Accessories:
1. Red set hands on gages located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
 2. Needle valve or gage cock rated for the service.
 3. Syphon on all steam gages.
 4. Pulsation snubbers on diaphragm-type gages located adjacent to gas burners.
- D. Scale Ranges: Provide English scales:
1. Low pressure steam to 100 kPa (15 psi): 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
 2. Medium pressure steam to 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 700 kPa/0 to 100 psi.
 3. High pressure steam above 407 kPa (59 psi): 0 to 1400 kPa // 0 to 200 psi.
 4. Natural and LP gas: 0 to 200 kPa/0 to 30 psi.
 5. LP gas at tanks: 0 to 2100 kPa/0 to 300 psi.
 6. Gas burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/inches WC.

7. Oil pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 100 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psi.
8. Oil pump discharge: 0 to 1400 kPa/0 to 200 psi.
9. Oil burner, 125 percent of full load pressure, kPa/psi.
10. Compressed air, 345 kPa & higher (50 psi & higher): 0 to 1100 kPa/0 to 160 psi.
11. Feedwater pump discharge: 0 to 2100 kPa/0 to 300 psi.
12. Feedwater pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 30 psi.
13. Pumped condensate: 0 to 400 kPa/0 to 60 psi.
14. Condensate transfer pump discharge: 0 to 400 kPa/0 to 60 psi.
15. Condensate transfer pump suction: 100 kPa vacuum to 100 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 15 psi.
16. Feedwater deaerator: 100 kPa vacuum to 200 kPa/30 inches Hg vacuum to 30 psi.
17. Other services, 200 percent of maximum operating pressure.
- E. Boiler Steam Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- F. Panel-mounted Gages: Refer to Article, MAIN INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL PANEL.

2.12 THERMOMETERS, PIPE OR TANK-MOUNTED:

- A. General: Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.
- B. Construction:
 1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union connected.
 2. Scales: Red reading mercury combination 30 to 300 degrees Fahrenheit/0 to 150 degrees Celsius scales, unless otherwise shown. Scale length 220 mm (9 inch) except 170 mm (7 inch) scale length acceptable on oil burner piping. Mercury sealed under pressure with inert gas to prevent oxidation and separation of column.
 3. Case: Corrosion resistant with glass or plastic front.
 4. Form: Straight or back form except thermometers located more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform shall be adjustable angle.
 5. Wells: Sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow. Provide snug sliding fit between socket and well.
 6. Accuracy: One percent of scale range.

**2.13 BOILER PLANT BUILDING DANGEROUS GAS DETECTION SYSTEM; CARBON MONOXIDE
AND COMBUSTIBLE GAS:**

- A. Automatic microprocessor-based industrial-class system that monitors the concentration levels of carbon monoxide and combustible gases in the boiler room and associated spaces. The system shall include displays of the concentration levels of the gases detected by each sensor and provide audible and visual alarms when these gases are detected. Control/transmitter panels with displays and control functions shall be located 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor. Provide combustibles sensors and carbon monoxide sensors at locations shown or as directed. Provide RS485 Modbus communications protocol (i.e. Modbus RTU, etc.) of detected gas concentration levels and alarms to computer workstation and central control panel. Transmit alarm signal to designated location outside the boiler plant as directed by the COR. Audible and visual alarm shall be provided at this location.
- B. System Description:
1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Sensors: Transportable calibration, electrochemical plug-in type, range 0-100 ppm, detection limit less than plus or minus 5% of full scale, response time less than 10 seconds, zero drift less than 5% per year, span drift less than 10% per year, repeatability less than plus or minus 5% of full scale, active temperature compensation. Set point: 25 - 50 ppm.
 2. Combustible Gas Sensors: Plug-in type, infrared detection, no moving parts, range 0-100% lower explosive limit. On-board storage of calibration data, peak values, time and date stamped. Set point: 10% of lower explosive limit.
 3. Controller/Transmitters: Separate from sensors, non-intrusive calibration. NEMA 4 enclosure, sensors connected to transmitter with easily operated connection devices. Universal transmitter which can accept infrared, catalytic bead, or toxic sensor and auto-configure when sensor connector is inserted. LED display of gas type and concentration, alarm horn and strobe, output compatible for computer work station, integral non-volatile memory, automatic resume on power failure, sensor and controller diagnostics, menu-driven calibration. Networked with computer work station SCADA

program or central control panel via RS-485 four-wire bus, such as Modbus RTU.

4. Additional Features:
 - a. Capability to remotely mount sensor from transmitter to allow calibration at convenient point up to 100 feet away.
 - b. Sensor/transmitter display shall indicate all diagnostic check/fault conditions with detailed message displays.
 - c. Full-function keypad or magnetic touch points to allow setting alarm set points, change span gas values and display date of last calibration.
5. Calibration: Sensor/transmitters shall be calibrated with hand-held calibration devices furnished by system manufacturer. Provide complete calibration kit, including test gases, for commissioning and future calibrations. Provide permanently mounted hose for remote-mounted sensors.
6. Approvals: NEC and CEC for explosion proof or non-incendive, when required.
7. Product Support: Supplier shall have organization, located within 150 miles of site, with capability of complete on-site product
8. Power Supply: Provide protected power supply to protect system from surges, spikes, transients, overloads in the incoming power supply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORK STATION:

- A. General:
 1. Nameplates, Labels and Identification: Refer to Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT AND STEAM GENERATION.
 2. Electrical Work and Safety Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70 and referenced electrical sections of these specifications.
 3. Electrical Wiring: Comply with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS; Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES; and Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES. The term "wiring" includes furnishing of wire, conduit, miscellaneous material and labor to install a complete working system as specified.

4. All devices plumbing and wiring shall comply with and be arranged as shown in the most recent edition of the "VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual".
5. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service or damage to equipment due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect from lightning and static electricity all wiring that comes from external sources.
6. Except for short apparatus connections, run conduit and pneumatic tubing parallel to or at right angles to the building structure.
7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinets neatly racked to permit tracing and under the catwalk for connecting between control cabinets. Rack wiring bridging a cabinet door along the hinge side and protect from damage. Provide grommets, sleeves or vinyl tape to protect plastic tubing or wires from sharp edges of panels, conduit, and other items. Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops; each loop shall be at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optic systems shall be self-supporting, code gage steel enclosure.
8. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Label or code each wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
9. Cables:
 - a. Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board.
 - b. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
 - c. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
 - d. Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible location. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
- B. Pressure, Temperature, Level and Flow Transmitters: Mount in locations accessible from floor or platform without use of portable

ladders. Provide separate conduit for each transmitter signal if recommended by manufacturer. Protect sensor or controller on steam or water service by an adequate water seal at all times and provide blowdown facilities to permit blowdown of sensing lines. Install temperature sensors with entire temperature sensing surface immersed in media being measured. Locate outside air temperature sensor on north side of building away from heat sources. Provide isolation valves on all transmitters connected to fluid systems. Locate isolation valves so that transmitter can be isolated while main sensing line is being blown down. Provide equalizing valves on all differential pressure transmitters. Provide valved drains on all fluid lines. Valves shall be rated for minimum of 150 percent of system pressure and temperature.

C. Steam Flow Meter Primary Elements (In-Line Flow Sensors) including Vortex-Shedding Type: Provide straight runs of piping upstream and downstream as recommended by manufacturer to achieve maximum accuracy and rangeability. Verify that stresses in piping system do not exceed allowable stress of flow meter body. Locate meter electronics including read-out devices accessible from floor or platform without the use of portable ladders.

D. Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers:

1. Mounting: Provide freestanding floor-mounted steel rack for mounting control panels and read-outs. Position panels and readouts 1500 mm (5 feet) above the boiler room floor.
2. Sampling point shall be upstream of smoke density monitor in non-turbulent area. Locate probe within 4.5 meters (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform.
3. Reference Air: Provide dry, filtered, pressure-regulated compressed air service to each unit. Provide isolating valve at each unit.
4. Calibration Gases: Provide permanently installed valved piping connections, pressure regulators and gages in flue gas sampling system for connection of required calibration gases. Locate within 1200 mm (4 feet) of main floor.
5. Interconnection of Instruments: Provide shielded wiring as recommended by instrument manufacturer.

6. Power Circuits: Provide dedicated circuits from a plant panel.

Analzers shall remain powered when burner control is off.

E. Wiring and Piping: Is generally not shown on the drawings. All wiring and piping must be provided in accordance with NFPA 70 and ASME B31.1.

F. Combustion Control Linkage Systems: After completion of burner adjustments, counter sink all lever set screws into shafts or pin levers to shafts to prevent levers from slipping on the shafts.

G. Boiler Stack Opacity Monitors (if provided): Locate downstream from oxygen sensing systems so that opacity monitor air purge does not affect flue gas oxygen reading. Locate sensor within 4.5 m (15 feet) of floor or accessible from platform without use of portable ladder. Locate air purge blower unit within 2400 mm (eight feet) of floor or accessible from platform without use of portable ladder.

3.2 INSTALLATION, NATURAL GAS FLOW METERS:

A. Entire installation shall conform to recommendations of the meter manufacturer for obtaining the most accurate flow measurements. Arrange meter readout so that it is visible from nearest walkway or service platform.

3.3 INSTALLATION, PRESSURE GAGES:

A. Orient gages so that dials are upright and visible from the nearest walkway or access platform. Install gages with gage cocks. Provide pig-tail syphons on steam service. Provide compound gages on all pump suction lines and on feedwater deaerator; provide pressure gages elsewhere. Install liquid-filled or equivalent (as specified) gages at inlet and outlet of all pumps, on compressed air systems, and on fuel and atomizing media lines at locations closest to burners. If diaphragm-type gages are used, provide pulsation dampeners instead of liquid-filling.

3.4 INSTALLATION, THERMOMETERS:

A. Arrange thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway or access platform. Provide adjustable angle thermometers on applications more than 2100 mm (7 feet) above floor or platform. Tilt the angle type thermometers for proper view from floor or platform. Locate wells in flow stream.

3.5 INSTALLATION-WATER AND OIL FLOWMETERS:

- A. Provide strainer upstream with 80-mesh screen liner. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS. Position register for upright viewing from nearest walkway.

3.6 TESTING, BOILER PLANT INSTRUMENTATION, AUTOMATIC BOILER CONTROL SYSTEMS, BURNER MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, COMPUTER WORKSTATION:

- A. Representatives of the designer of the system shall demonstrate proper operation and calibration of all components, computer programs, and entire systems to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). If the project includes boiler/burner testing, the demonstration involving boiler/burner data shall be conducted during the boiler/burner tests. Furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform calibration and testing. All calibration work must be completed prior to the testing.
- B. Burner Management (Safety Control) Systems: All test shall be based on the most recent edition of the "VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual", also Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Steam Flow Measuring: Demonstrate proper calibration of each flow rate signal and indication and each totalizer signal and indication to Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or their representative prior to the start of the final boiler testing.
- D. Pressure test all pneumatic control tubing at one and one-half times the normal operating pressure.
- E. Testing shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, the proper operation of all equipment, proper execution of the sequence of operation, proper tuning of control loops and maintaining of all set points.
- F. Document all tests with detailed report of test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken.
- G. During and after completion of the pretests, and again after the final acceptance tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair and calibrate equipment that fails to comply with contract requirements or the standards of the manufacturer. Provide written report to COR.
- H. Demonstrate safety and operating interlocks.
- I. Demonstrate that programming is not lost and that the control and instrumentation system performs the correct sequence of control and instrument functions after a loss of power.

J. Furnish to COR graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loops are stable and that set points are maintained. Trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one minute.

K. Signal Transmission System Equipment:

1. Ground Rod Tests: Before any wire is connected to the ground rods, use a portable ground testing instrument to test each ground or group of grounds.
2. Coaxial Cable Tests: Implement NEMA WC 63.2 as a minimum.

L. Computer Workstation Software Operation Test:

1. Test ability to properly communicate with and operate the control systems.
2. Demonstrate the ability to edit the programs off and on line.
3. Demonstrate operation of all alarm points.
4. Demonstrate the receipt, display, and saving of trend and status reports.
5. Demonstrate display and operation of all graphics.
6. Demonstrate all program calculating functions and report generation.
7. Demonstrate proper operation of all printers.

3.7 STARTUP AND TESTING

A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.8 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

--- END OF SECTION ---

SECTION 23 10 00
FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Diesel fuel oil piping, pumps, valves and accessories located inside the powerhouse, as shown on contract drawings. Refer to contract drawings for type of fuel.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fuel oil pumps for boiler plant: Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Apply and install materials, equipment and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for resolution. Provide copies of installation instructions to the COR two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
- B. All equipment shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components or overall assembly.
- C. Fuel Oil Pumps or Pump Skid Systems: Authorized manufacturers representatives shall provide on-site training of installers and supervision of the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to assure conformance to written instructions of manufacturers.
- D. Piping installation contractor shall be certified as acceptable by local and state pollution control authorities.
- E. Entire installation shall conform to requirements of local and state pollution control authorities.
- F. Pipe Welding: Conform to requirements of ASME B31.1. Welders shall show evidence of qualification. Welders shall utilize a stamp to identify their work. Unqualified personnel will be rejected.
- G. Where specified codes or standards conflict, consult the COR.
- H. Label of Conformance (definition): Labels of accredited testing laboratories showing conformance to the standards specified.

- I. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a safe, complete and fully operational system which conforms to contract requirements and in which no item is subject to conditions beyond its design capabilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Fuel Piping:
1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 3. Manufacturer.
- C. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
1. ASTM and UL compliance.
 2. ASTM standards number.
 3. Catalog cuts.
 4. Pressure and temperature rating.
- D. Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves:
1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 3. Pressure loss and flow rate data.
 4. Materials of construction.
 5. Accessories.
- E. Secondary Containment System for Fuel Piping:
1. Sizes, materials, construction of containment system including end seals, sumps, coatings and pipe supports.
 2. Layout of system.
 3. Installation instructions.
 4. Design of cathodic protection system (steel casing).
- F. Leak Detection System:
1. Drawings, description and performance data on sensors, control units.
 2. Description of operation.
 3. Layout of system.
 4. Installation and operating instructions.
 5. Data on interconnecting wiring systems to be furnished.

G. Fuel Oil Pumps or Pump Skid System:

1. Drawings and description of all components and arrangement of system.
2. Design and performance of pumps, filters.
3. Catalog data and operation of control system.
4. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Protect new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter on the inside. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
5. Protect plastic piping and tanks from ultraviolet light (sunlight).

B. Cleanliness of Equipment and Piping:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to provide clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damages and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems and equipment.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,
Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-10.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature
Service
A126-04(R2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe
Fittings
A234/A234M-10.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature
Service
B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.5-09.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings (NPS ½-24).
B16.11-09.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
B31.1-10.....Code for Pressure Piping, Power Piping with
Current Amendments

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-12.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
31-11.....Installation of Oil Burning Equipment
70-11.....National Electrical Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

58-98.....Steel Underground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
142-10.....Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids
1746-07.....External Corrosion Protection System for Steel
Underground Storage Tanks
2085-10.....Protected Above-ground Tanks for Flammable and
Combustible Liquids

G. American Petroleum Institute (API):

1.7 PERMITS:

Contractor shall obtain and complete all tank permit and registration
forms required by governmental authorities.

PART - 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 PIPING, VALVES, FITTINGS:

- A. Fuel supply and return,
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Piping: Steel, seamless or electric resistance welded (ERW), ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, Schedule 40. Aboveground piping shall be painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Joints: Socket or butt-welded. Threaded joints not permitted except at valves, unions and tank connections.
 - 3. Fittings:
 - a. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
 - b. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13 700 kPa (2000 psi) class.
 - 4. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
 - 5. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting, ASME B16.5.
 - 6. Welding flanges: Weld neck, ASME B16.5, forged steel ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- C. Check Valves - Fuel Pump Suction.
 - 1. Pipe Sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, threaded ends, ASTM B62 bronze body. Provide union adjacent to valve.
 - 2. Pipe Sizes 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and above: Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) water-oil-gas, swing-type, 850 kPa (125 pounds) ASME flanged ends, ASTM A126 class B cast iron body.
- D. Piping: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- E. Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, FUEL OIL QUALITY MAINTENANCE SYSTEMS:

- A. Connect to tank suction and return piping systems with isolation valves. Provide compound pressure gages at suction and discharge piping connections. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for gage requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Fuel gas systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section. Fuel gas piping for central boiler plants is not included.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- F. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Fuel Gas Piping For Boiler Plants.
- G. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- H. Section 23 51 00 - BREECHINGS, CHIMEYS, and STACKS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Pipe & Fittings.
 - 2. Valves.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - A-A-59617.....Unions, Brass or Bronze Threaded, Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)

A13.1-(2007)Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems

B16.3-(2006).....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150
and 300 ANSI/ASME

B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ANSI/ASME

B16.11-2009.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded ANSI/ASME

B16.15-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes
125 and 250 ANSI/ASME

B31.8-2010Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping
Systems ANSI/ASME

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99(2009)Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable
Iron Castings

A53-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless

A183-09.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track
Bolts and Nuts

A536-09.....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings

A733-03(2009)e1.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel
Pipe Nipples

B687-99(2005)e1.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

54-2009National Fuel Gas Code

F. International Code Council

IPC 2009International Plumbing Code

IFGC 2009.....International Fuel Gas Code

G. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

Uniform Plumbing Code - 2009

IS6-06.....Installation Standard

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding For
General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

1.5 SYSTEM PRESSURE

The natural gas systems shall be designed and materials and equipment selected to prevent failure under gas pressure of 690 kPa (100 psi). The operating pressure of the natural gas system entering the building is approximately 103.42 kPa (15 psi) at downstream side of pressure regulator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUEL GAS PIPING

- A. Pipe: Black steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40.
- B. Nipples: Steel, ASTM A733, Schedule 40.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Sizes 50 mm (2 inch) under ANSI B 16.3 threaded malleable iron.
 - 2. Over 50 mm (2 inch) and up to 100 mm (4 inch) ANSI B16.11 socket welded.
 - 3. Over 100 mm (4 inch) ANSI 16.9 butt welded.
- D. Joints: Provide welded or threaded joints.
- E. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING

2.2 VALVES

- A. Ball Valve: Bronze body, rated for 1025 kPa at 185°C (150 psi at 365°F), 1725 kPa at 121°C (250 psi at 250°F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
- B. Gas Vent Cocks: Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 205 kPa at 38°C (30 psi at 100°F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Provide on high pressure side of pressure reducing valves, on inlet side of indicating and control instruments and equipment subject to sediment damage and where shown on drawings. Strainer element shall be removable without disconnection of piping.
- B. Gas Lines: "Y" type with removable mesh lined brass strainer sleeve.

C. Body: Smaller than 80 mm (3 inches), brass or bronze; 80 mm (3 inches) and larger, cast iron or semi-steel.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

2.5 GAS EQUIPMENT CONNECTORS

Flexible connectors with teflon core, interlocked galvanized steel protective casing, AGA certified design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for fuel gas and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install valves with stem in horizontal position whenever possible. All valves shall be easily accessible.
5. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
6. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
 - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Fuel Gas Code, Chapter No. 4.
 - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
 - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
 - 1) Solid or split unplated cast iron, chrome plated in finished areas.
 - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
 - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
 - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
 - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.

- 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
- 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
- 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
- 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
- 10) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories.
- 7. Install cast chrome plated escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- 8. Penetrations:
 - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Completely fill and seal clearances between piping and openings with the fire stopping materials.
 - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Fuel Gas:
 - a. Entire fuel gas piping installation shall be in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54.
 - b. Provide fuel gas piping with plugged drip pockets at low points.

3.2 CLEANING OF SYSTEM AFTER INSTALLATION

Clean all piping systems to remove all dirt, coatings and debris. Remove all valves, controls etc., and reinstall after piping system has been cleaned.

3.3 TESTS

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections after system is installed or cleaned.
- B. Test shall be made in accordance with Section 406 of the International Fuel Gas Code. The system shall be tested at 100 psig (690 kPa).

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 21 11
BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

All boiler plant piping systems, except plumbing and sanitary, including piping supports. Piping located outside of the boiler plant building is not included except for gas regulator and meter stations.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR Boiler Plant and STEAM GENERATION
- B. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- C. Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- E. Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.
- F. Fuel oil tanks and piping: Section 23 10 00, FACILITY FUEL SYSTEMS.
- G. Control valves: Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- H. Control valves: Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- I. Flow Meters: Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- J. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- K. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Entire installation shall comply with ASME Power Piping Code, ASME B31.1 and appendices.
- B. Boiler External Piping, as defined in the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, is required to be constructed and inspected in conformance with the ASME Code.
- C. Mechanics shall be skilled in their work or trade. Welders on pressure vessels or piping shall show evidence of qualification in accordance with the ASME Power Piping Code and the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current. Each welder shall utilize a stamp to identify all work performed by the welder. The Government reserves the right to

reject any personnel found unqualified in the performance of work for which they are employed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Piping:
 - 1. ASTM material specification number.
 - 2. Grade, class or type, schedule number.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
- C. Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges:
 - 1. ASTM material specification number.
 - 2. ASME standards number.
 - 3. Catalog cuts.
 - 4. Pressure and temperature ratings.
- D. Valves - Gate, Globe, Check, Plug, Butterfly, Ball:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Materials of construction.
 - 4. Accessories.
- E. Sight flow indicators:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Materials of construction.
- F. Quick-Couple Hose Connectors and Steam Hose:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
 - 3. Materials of construction.
 - 4. Type of seal between couplings.
 - 5. Flexibility of steam hose.
- G. Pressure Reducing and Regulating Valves, Back Pressure Relief Valves, Safety Valves, Relief Valves:
 - 1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
 - 2. Service limitations (type of fluid, maximum pressure and temperatures).
 - 3. Materials of construction.
 - 4. Flow capacity at required set pressure.

5. Predicted sound levels, at operating condition, for steam pressure reducing valves.

H. Strainers:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Materials of construction.
4. Strainer basket or liner mesh.
5. Pressure loss and flow rate data.

I. Steam Traps:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Service limitations (maximum pressures and temperatures).
3. Materials of construction.
4. Flow rates at differential pressures shown on drawings.
5. Orifice size for each trap.

J. Flexible Connectors:

1. Catalog cuts showing design and construction.
2. Pressure and temperature ratings.
3. Materials of construction.
4. Maximum allowable lateral and axial movements.
5. Description of type of movement permitted, intermittent offset or continuous vibration.

K. Pipe Support Systems:

1. Credentials of technical personnel who will design the support systems.
2. Validation of computer program for pipe support selection.
3. Input and output data for pipe support selection program for all piping systems with pipe sizes 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above.
4. Boiler and feedwater deaerator steam nozzle (pipe connection) allowable and actual forces and moments imposed by connecting piping.
5. Hanger load calculation methods and results for piping systems with pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below.
6. Piping layouts showing location and type of each hanger and support.
7. Catalog cuts showing design and construction of each hanger and support and conformance of hangers and supports to MSS standards.
8. Drawings showing arrangement and sizes of all components comprising each spring-type hanger and support assembly.

9. Load rating and movement tables for all spring hangers, and seismic shock absorbing devices.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

All piping shall be stored and kept free of foreign material and shall be internally and externally cleaned of all oil, dirt, rust and foreign material. Deliver and store valves and pipe hangers in sealed shipping containers with labeling in place. Storage must be in dry, protected location.

1.6 INFORMATION ON PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE DESIGN OF PIPING SYSTEMS:

- A. Steam service pressures are selected to provide optimum pressure to the facilities served by the boiler plant. Main steam header pressure shall be controlled at 579 kPa (84 psi). Maximum pressure capability of steam systems between boilers and through first pressure reducing valve protected by a safety valve shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship of the highest safety valve setting shown for the boilers.
- B. Steam distribution systems protected by safety valves following pressure reducing stations or protected by safety valves on the boilers shall be governed by the pressure/temperature relationship developed by the maximum setting of the safety valve on that system.
- C. Boiler feedwater systems between boiler feed pumps, economizers (if provided), and boilers are designed for a normal maximum temperature of 138 °C (280 °F), and emergency temperature of 213 °C (415 °F) (if economizers are provided and economizer safety relief valve setting is 1896 kPa (275 psi)). Design pressure is the greater of: boiler feed pump shut off head; or 1896 kPa (275 psi) set pressure, plus accumulation, of economizer (if provided) relief valve.
- D. Condensate collection and transfer systems to suction of boiler feed pumps are designed for maximum temperatures to 100 °C (212 °F), and pressures 276 kPa (40 psi). Vacuum return systems shall operate between 0 and 27 kPa (0 and 8 inch Hg) vacuum and equivalent steam saturation temperatures.
- E. Natural gas fuel systems are designed and materials and equipment are applied to prevent failure under gas pressure of __692__ kPa (__100__ psi) entering Government property. LP gas systems for igniters (pilots) are designed for maximum LP tank pressure of 1725 kPa (250 psig).

- F. Fuel oil system pressures are determined by the requirements of the burners and fuel trains. No. 2 oil systems are designed for maximum temperatures of 55 °C (130 °F), and pressures of 1025 kPa (150 psi). No. 5 or 6 oil systems are designed for 120 °C (250 °F), and 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- G. Water service pressures are 620.53 kPa (90 psi) maximum. Systems are designed to operate under conditions of maximum available pressure.
- H. Drips, drains, blowdown, water sampling, and chemical treatment are designed, and materials and equipment are applied in accordance with the maximum pressure and temperature of the system with which they are associated.
- I. Low pressure steam, condensate, vacuum and vents are designed for service pressures and temperatures equivalent to 103 kPa (15 psi) saturated steam.
- J. Compressed air systems are designed to accommodate a maximum pressure of 850 kPa (125 psi).
- K. Instrumentation and control piping shall be provided for the service and pressure characteristics of the systems to which they are connected.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A47/A47M-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48/A48M-03(2008).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
 - A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A105/A105M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
 - A106/A106M-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe For High Temperature Service
 - A126-04(2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

- A193/A193M-10.....Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and
Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High
Temperature Service
- A194/A194M-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy
Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-
Temperature Service, or Both
- A197/A197M-00(2006).....Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable
Iron
- A216/A216M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, For High
Temperature Service
- A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of
Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for
Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded
Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General
Service
- A395/A395M-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile
Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for use at
Elevated Temperatures
- A536-84(2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron
Castings
- B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve
Bronze Castings
- B62-09.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze
or Ounce metal Castings
- B88/B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper
Water Tube
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: ~~2007~~2010 Edition with current Addenda
- Section I.....Power Boilers
- Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
- B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- B16.5-2009.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½
Through 24
- B16.9-2007.....Factory Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2009.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint

Pressure Fittings

B31.1-2010.....Power Piping

D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings

Industry (MSS):

SP-45-03(2008).....Bypass and Drain Connections

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and
Application

SP-80-2008.....Bronze, Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

SP-89-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Fabrication and
Installation Practices

SP-90-2000.....Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and
Supports

SP-97-2006.....Integrally Reinforced Forged Branch Outlet
Fittings - Socket Welding, Threaded and
Buttwelding Ends

SP-127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems Seismic - Wind -
Dynamic Design, Selection, Application

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

31-2011.....Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning
Equipment

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

B2.1-2009.....Specification for Welding Procedure and
Performance Qualification

G. Pipe Fabrication Institute (PFI):

PFI ES-24-08.....Pipe Bending Methods, Tolerances, Process and
Material Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 STEAM PIPING:

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or
electric resistance welded (ERW). Schedule 40 for piping up to 862 kPa

(125 psig) with welded ends, Schedule 80 for piping with threaded ends
Standard weight permitted for pipe sizes 300 mm (12 inches) and above.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or
socket-welded (pipe fittings and flanges).

C. Fittings:

1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule
as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius.
2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi
class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa
(300 psi) class.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000
psi) class.

D. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or
20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) on
piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

E. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025
kPa (150 psi) pressure class, except 2050 kPa (300 psi) class required
adjacent to 1725 kPa (250 psi) and 2050 kPa (300 psi) class valves.
Bolts shall be high strength steel ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts
shall be ASTM A194.

2.2 STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING:

A. Includes all gravity, drip return, pumped and vacuum systems. Does not
include piping system between boiler feed pumps and boilers.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or
ERW, Schedule 80.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded or
socket-welded.

D. Fittings:

1. Welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule
as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi
class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa
(300 psi) class.

3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.

E. Unions on Threaded Piping: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (30 psi). On piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASTM A105, ASME B16.5, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

2.3 FUEL PIPING:

A. Natural gas, LP gas (propane), fuel oil (No. 2, or Nos. 5 or 6 heated) for main burner and igniter (pilot) fuels, gas vent piping. Comply with ASME B31.1.

B. Piping: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40. Fuel oil piping shall be seamless downstream of burner automatic shutoff valves.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.

2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Socket-welded or butt-welded.

D. Fittings:

1. Butt-welded joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.

2. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi) class.

E. Unions on piping 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class.

F. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

G. Companion flanges: Flanges and bolting shall conform to ASME B16.5.

H. Burner Piping: Furnished as part of the factory-assembled burners may be manufacturer's standard materials and assembly. Comply with ASME B31.1, for the actual operating conditions.

I. Igniter (Pilot) Piping: Furnished as part of the factory assembled burners may have 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASTM A47, ASME B16.3 malleable iron threaded fittings in lieu of welded steel. If threaded fittings are provided, piping shall be Schedule 80.

2.4 BOILER FEEDWATER PIPING:

A. Piping from boiler feedwater pump discharge to inlet of boilers.

B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW. Piping with threaded joints shall be Schedule 80; welded joints Schedule 40.

C. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (two inches) and below: Threaded, butt-welded, or socket-welded.

D. Fittings:

1. Butt-welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded Joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.
3. Socket-welded joints: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class.

E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable or ductile iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

F. Flanges and Bolts: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 2050 kPa (300 psi) pressure class. Bolts shall be High strength ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts shall be ASTM A194.

2.5 BOILER BLOWOFF PIPING:

- A. From boiler bottom blowoff connection to blowoff tank. Connections between boiler accessories drain valves and blowoff lines.
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Joints: Butt-welded.
- D. Fittings: Steel, ASTM A234, Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe, all elbows long radius, no tees or crosses permitted.
- E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 2050 kPa (300 psi).

2.6 DRAIN PIPING FROM BOILER ACCESSORIES TO DRAIN VALVE:

- A. Drain piping from water column, low water cutoffs, gage glass, water level sensor, remote water level devices (where applied).
- B. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A106, seamless, Schedule 40.
- C. Joints: Threaded.
- D. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

E. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

2.7 VENT LINES FROM TANKS AND SAFETY AND RELIEF VALVES:

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.

B. Joints:

1. Pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Butt-welded.
2. Pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below: Threaded or butt-welded.

C. Fittings:

1. Welded Joints: Steel, ASTM A234 Grade B, ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
2. Threaded Joints: Cast iron, ASME B16.4, 850 kPa (125 psi).

D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.

E. Flanges: Forged steel weld neck, ASME B16.5, ASTM A105, 1025 kPa (150 psi).

2.8 COLD WATER PIPING:

A. Soft Water: See Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.

B. City Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.

2.9 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING (FUEL OIL ATOMIZING SERVICE):

A. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW Schedule 40.

B. Joints: Threaded.

C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.

D. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi) class.

2.10 COMPRESSED AIR AND BOILER DRAFT GAGE PIPING (PNEUMATIC CONTROL AND INSTRUMENTATION):

A. Air drier to utilization point; draft gage sensing lines.

B. Copper tubing, hard drawn, ASTM B88, Type L.

C. Fittings: Wrought copper, ASME B16.22, soldered.

D. Draft Gage Piping: 6 mm (1/4 inch) pipe size minimum.

2.11 BOILER WATER SAMPLING, CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN:

A. Pipe: Steel, ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless, Schedule 80.

B. Joints: Threaded.

- C. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class. Fittings between boiler and first stop valve must be forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi) or 20,700 kPa (3000 psi) class.
- D. Unions: Malleable iron, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class.

2.12 FEEDWATER SAMPLING AND CHEMICAL FEED PIPING:

- A. Pipe: Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, Type 316.
- B. Fittings: Stainless steel Type 316 welding fittings.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING:

- A. Instrument and Control Piping (Sensing Point to Transmitter, Controller, or Other Instrument): Construction shall be same as specified for main service.
- B. Drain Piping (All Drain Piping Discharging to Floor Drain-From Drain Valve to Floor Drain):
1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
 2. Fittings and Unions: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, 1025 kPa (150 psi), threaded.
- C. Pump Recirculation:
1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53 Grade B or ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW, double extra strong. Schedule 40 permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
 2. Joints: Threaded.
 3. Fittings: Forged steel, ASME B16.11, 13,790 kPa (2000 psi class); or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, ASME B16.3, 2050 kPa (300 psi) class, except 1025 kPa (150 psi) class permitted on all lines 1500 mm (5 feet) or more from the recirculation orifice.
 4. Unions: Forged steel, 13,800 kPa (2000 psi) class or 20,680 kPa (3000 psi) class; or malleable iron, ASTM A47 or A197, same pressure class as nearest fittings.

2.14 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS:

Provide threaded dielectric unions for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. For 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above, provide copper and steel flanges electrically isolated at gasket and by sleeves at bolts. Fittings on cold water and soft water lines shall be rated for 690 kPa (100 psi), 27 °C (80 °F). Fittings on steam condensate lines shall be

rated at 510 kPa (75 psi), 120 °C (250 °F). Fittings on other services shall be rated for the maximum pressure and temperature conditions of the service.

2.15 VALVES; GATE, GLOBE, PLUG, CHECK, BALL, BUTTERFLY, VENT COCKS:

A. Valves for particular services are generally specified as Type Numbers. The Type Numbers are defined below. All valves of the same type shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Comply with MSS SP-45, MSS SP-80, and ASME B31.1. Design valves for the service fluids and conditions. Pressure-temperature ratings listed are minimum requirements. Packing and gaskets shall not contain asbestos.

B. Valve Type Designations:

1. Gate Valves:

- a. Type 101: (Basis of Design - Crane) Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
 - 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains. Conform to MSS SP-45.
- a. Type 101a (Steam Header Valve): (Basis of Design - Crane) Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 2068.4 kPa at 426.7 °C (300 psi at 800 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 2068.4 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
 - 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved warm-up bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains. Conform to MSS SP-45.
- c. Type 103: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or

bronze faced wedge and seats, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.

- 1) Provide factory installed globe-valved bypass when main valve is 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size or greater and serves steam main longer than 6 m (20 feet). Conform to MSS SP-45.
- 2) Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains if valve is in steam service. Conform to MSS SP-45.

- d. Type 104: Bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet.
 - e. Type 105: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), hardened stainless steel or stellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
2. Globe Valves:
- a. Type 201: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - b. Type 202: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze faced disc and seat, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown. Conform to MSS SP-45.
 - c. Type 203: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.
 - d. Type 204: Bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, hardened stainless steel

disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet,
renewable seat rings.

- e. Type 205: Forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum, Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or Class 5500 kPa (800 psi), stainless steel disc, stellite seat, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
3. Plug Valves: Cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, one-fourth turn to open. 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. All components designed for service to which applied: natural gas, LP gas (propane), or fuel oil. Furnish lever handle for each valve.
- a. Type 301: Two-way valves up through 100 mm (4 inches) pipe size. Eccentric action, non-lubricated plug with resilient seal molded into groove on plug face providing bubble-tight shut off. O-ring stem seal, corrosion-resistant bearings, corrosion-resistant seat coating, seal materials as recommended by valve manufacturer for the service. Valves on natural gas service AGA approved.
 - b. Type 302: Two-way valves 125 mm (5 inches) pipe size and above, all sizes of three way valves. Lubricated full-port plug type with lubricant for intended service. Reinforced Teflon stem seal, valve plug floated on Teflon surfaces, lubricant injection system that has sufficient pressure to fully lubricate all sealing surfaces. Provide laminated plastic label attached to each valve stating, "Lubricate with (Insert appropriate description) once a year".
4. Check Valves:
- a. Type 401: Not used.
 - b. Type 402: Swing-type, cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi) saturated steam, 3440 kPa (500 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
 - c. Type 403: Swing-type, cast iron body ASTM A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1375 kPa (200 psi) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.

- d. Type 404: Swing-type, bronze body ASTM B61, rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) saturated steam, 2750 kPa (400 psi) WOG, bronze disc, threaded ends, regrinding disc.
 - e. Type 405: Lift-type, forged steel body ASTM A105, rated for 2050 kPa at 216 °C (300 psi at 420 °F) minimum (Class 4130 kPa (600 psi) or 5500 kPa (800 psi)), hardened stainless steel disc, hard faced seat, bolted cover, threaded ends.
 - f. Type 406: Swing-type, Type 316 stainless steel body, disc and hanger, rated for 1725 kPa at 182 °C (250 psi at 360 °F) minimum.
 - g. Type 407: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast iron body ASTM A48 or A126 Class B, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) water, 121 °C (250 °F).
 - h. Type 408: Silent spring-loaded wafer type, cast steel ASTM A216 WCB or cast iron ASTM A48 or A126 body, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) water, 121 °C (250 °F), stainless steel trim.
5. Ball Valves: Reduced port permitted for bypass (throttling) service; full port required for all other services, one-fourth turn to open.
- a. Ball Valves shall be Apollo Conbraco 70 series.
 - b. Type 501: Type 316 stainless steel body, ball and stem, rated for 1025 kPa at 185 °C (150 psi at 365 °F), 4130 kPa at 93 °C (600 psi at 200 °F); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends.
 - c. Type 502: Bronze body, rated for 1025 kPa at 185 °C (150 psi at 365 °F), 1725 kPa at 121 °C (250 psi at 250 °F), reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, UL-listed for natural or LP gas shut off service when used on those services.
 - d. Type 503: Carbon steel or ASTM B61 bronze body, steam service, rated for 1380 kPa at 200 °C (200 psi at 390 °F), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded or adjustable stem seal, threaded ends.
 - e. Type 504: Carbon steel or ASTM A536 ductile iron body, saturated steam service, rated for 1030 kPa (150 psi), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, ASME flanged ends.
6. Butterfly Valves (Temporary High Pressure Steam):

- a. Type 602: Carbon steel body, triple-offset design, lug or flanged type, rated for steam service at 1025 kPa at 260 °C (150 psi at 500 °F), stainless steel nitrided disc, stainless steel seat, stainless steel shaft, stainless steel/graphite laminated seal ring, neck extending beyond pipe insulation, geared handwheel operator for valves 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and over, lever operator for valves 75 mm (3 inch) pipe size and under.
7. Gas Vent Cocks:
 - a. Type 701: Bronze body, tee handle, rated for 205 kPa at 38 °C (30 psi at 100 °F), ground plug, rated for tight shut-off on fuel gas service.
- C. Boiler Valves:
 1. Steam Non-Return Stop Check Valves (Provided by Boiler Manufacturer):
 - a. Type: Angle Type, with dash-pot and piston and tapped drain openings, OS&Y, bolted bonnet, rising stem. Provide angle pattern only if shown on the contract drawings.
 - b. Construction: Cast steel body ASTM A216 WCB, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, stellite faced steel disc, alloy steel seat, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends.
 - c. Operation: Valves shall automatically close tightly when boiler steam pressure becomes less than that of the steam header. Valves shall operate without sticking or chattering.
 2. Stop Valves for Soot Blower, Steam Vents on Boiler Drums and Steam Lead, Steam Pressure Gage:
 - a. Installation of steam pressure gage shut-off valves shall conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
 - b. Soot blower angle stop valves (water tube boilers), OS&Y, chain operated, cast or forged steel, 1375 kPa (200 psi) steam rating, renewable seat and disc.
 - c. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
 3. Valves in Drain Lines from Steam Stop-Check Valve, Water Column, Gage Glass, Low Water Cut-offs, Soot Blower:
 - a. Gate valves, two inches and under: Type 105.
 - b. Check valves, two inches and under: Type 405.
 4. Bottom Blowoff Valves:

- a. Type: Seatless, sliding plunger, OS&Y, designed for blowoff service. Sliding disc-type or globe-type valves are not permitted.
 - b. Construction: ASTM A216 WCB cast steel body, rated for 2050 kPa (300 psi) saturated steam, 2050 kPa (300 psi) ANSI flanged ends. Valves shall have handwheel with rotating handle.
 - c. Conform to ASME B31.1.
- D. Steam above 100 kPa (15 psi), all valves in steam pressure reducing stations:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101.
 3. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above on steam header): Type 101a
 4. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 205.
 5. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 201.
 6. Butterfly (Triple Offset) valves, 75 mm (3 inches) and above: Type 602.
 7. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
 8. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- E. Steam 100 kPa (15 psi) and under:
1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 203.
 5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503.
 6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
- F. Boiler Feedwater from Pumps to Boilers, Recirculation:
1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 105.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 102.
 3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204 or 205.
 4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 202.
 5. Check valves, at boiler feed pump discharge: Type 408.
 6. Check valves, at boiler, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 405.
 7. Check valves, at boiler, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402.
- G. Condensate, Condensate Transfer, Boiler Feedwater from Feedwater Deaerator to Boiler Feed Pump Suction, Overflow, Control and Instrument Piping for Condensate Storage Tank and for Feedwater Deaerator:

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
4. Globe valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 203.
5. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
6. Ball valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 504.
7. Check valves 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
8. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2) inches and above: Type 403.
9. Check valves on pump discharge, all sizes: Type 407.

H. Boiler Water Sampling, Continuous Blowdown:

1. Gate Valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
2. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
3. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
4. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
5. Continuous Blowdown Flow Control Valve: Bronze or forged steel angle-type body, rated for 2050 kPa at 288 °C (300 psi at 550 °F), hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 850 kPa (125 psi) boiler drum pressure.

I. Feedwater Sampling:

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

J. Chemical Feed System (including inlet and drain valves on shot type chemical feeders):

1. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 501.
2. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 406.

K. Fuel Oil: Discharge side of pumps. Conform to NFPA Code Nos. 30 and 31.

1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
2. Gate Valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 101 or 102.
3. Globe valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 204.
4. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301. (Tank isolating valve on return line.)
5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404 or 408.
6. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 402 or 408.

7. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
- L. Fuel Oil: Suction side of pumps and tank fill lines where tank is below fill point. Conform to NFPA Code Nos. 30 and 31.
 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
 3. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
 4. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 5. Check valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 403.
 6. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
- M. Fuel Oil: Tank fill lines where tank is above fill point.
 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Gate valves, 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above: Type 103.
 3. Check valves, all sizes: Type 407.
- N. Fuel Gas: Main fuel and igniter (pilot) systems.
 1. Plug valves, 100 mm (4 inches) and under: Type 301.
 2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502. May be applied where plug valves are shown.
 3. Plug valves, 125 mm (5 inches) and above: Type 302.
 4. Plug valves, three-way, all sizes: Type 302.
 5. Check valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 404.
 6. Vent cocks, 15 mm (1/2 inch) and under: Type 701.
- O. Compressed Air:
 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
- P. City (Cold) Water: See Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- Q. Soft Water: See Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS.
- R. Instrumentation and Control Piping:

Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 502.
- S. Non-Boiler Blowdowns, Drains, Flow Sensing Lines:
 1. Gate valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 104.
 2. Ball valves, 50 mm (2 inches) and under: Type 503

2.16 SIGHTFLOW INDICATORS:

- A. Provide, where shown, to allow observation of flow in piping systems.
- B. Type: In line, dual portholes on opposite sides, with safety shield, with or without rotor as shown on the drawings. Where provided, rotor shall have minimum of three vanes.

- C. Construction: Cast iron or bronze body, tempered borosilicate window, PTFE seals (except Buna-N on oil service), threaded ends on pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches), flanged ends on sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above. Pressure and temperature ratings shall be equivalent to requirements for valves on the same pipelines.
- D. Safety Shield: Transparent wrap-around overlap covering entire sightflow indicator, designed to protect personnel from failure of indicator. Shield shall fit the indicator tightly and be suitable for 1030 kPa, 150 °C (150 psi, 300 °F).

2.17 QUICK-COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS AND STEAM HOSES:

- A. Provide on all Y-strainer drains and where shown to allow quick connection of length of hose to piping drain or blowoff so that discharge fluid (water or steam) can be conveyed to a drainage system.
- B. Type: Straight through, plug and socket, screw type or cam locking connections, all units 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe size. Integral shut-off devices not required.
- C. Service: Design for water and steam at 100 kPa (15 psi), 154 °C (310 °F).
- D. Spare Parts: Furnish one socket and one plug.
- E. Accessories: Furnish two hoses 6 m (20 feet) long, 20 mm (3/4-inch) inside diameter, rated for steam service at 690 kPa, 149 °C (100 psi, 300 °F). Hose must be sufficiently flexible to be placed in 1200 mm (4 foot) diameter coil. Provide connector on one end of each hose to mate with connectors on drains. Provide hose rack for holding both hoses. Securely mount rack in location selected by COR.

2.18 SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES, SAFETY RELIEF VALVES AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Provide valves and accessories to protect piping systems and pressure vessels from over-pressure. All valves shall comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Section I and VIII). Flow capacities shall be certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).
- B. Boiler and Economizer Service: Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS.
- C. Steam Service (Pressure Vessels and Piping Systems): Refer to schedules on drawings for set pressures and capacities. Provide lifting levers,

stainless steel trim, lapped seats on cast iron valves, EPDM o-rings on bronze valves.

- D. Fuel Oil Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- E. Compressed Air Service: Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- F. Drip Pan Ells: Cast iron factory-built safety valve discharge fitting with pipe-within-pipe slip-type connection to vertical vent pipe, basin for collecting condensate from vent pipe, drain connections on basin and at base of ell.

2.19 STEAM PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm operated, spring-loaded, steam pilot-controlled, normally closed, packless, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
- B. Service: Provide controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems. Design for saturated steam at pressures shown on drawings or equipment requirements.
- C. Performance: Pressure control shall be smooth, continuous. Maximum 10 percent deviation from set pressure over an 18/1 turndown. Refer to schedules on drawings for flow and pressure requirements. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valves.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Main Valve: Cast iron body rated for 1725 kPa (250 psi), threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast steel body rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron body 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel or Monel. Stainless steel stem.
 - 2. Pilot Valve: Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, stainless steel or Monel.
- E. Direct Digital Control Valves: May be furnished in lieu of steam operation. All specification requirements for steam operated valves shall apply. Valves shall be normally closed.
- F. Sound Levels: Refer to requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

2.20 STRAINERS, SIMPLEX BASKET TYPE

- A. Provide on condensate lines where shown. Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, for duplex basket strainers at oil pumps.
- B. Type: Simplex cylindrical basket type, clamp cover, closed-bottom, removable basket, drain at bottom with threaded plug.
- C. Service: Water at 100 °C (212 °F), 100 kPa (15 psi) maximum pressure.
- D. Construction:
 - 1. Body: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends, flow arrows cast on side.
 - 2. Basket: Stainless steel, 3 mm (0.125-inch) perforations. Ratio of screen open area to cross section of pipe; four to one minimum.

2.21 STRAINERS, Y-TYPE

- A. Provide as shown on steam, water and compressed air piping systems.
- B. Type: Open-end removable cylindrical screen. Threaded blow-off connection.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Steam Service 420 to 1025 kPa (61 to 150 psi): Cast steel rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) saturated steam with 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, rated for saturated steam at 1025 kPa (150 psi) threaded ends, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - 2. Steam Service 415 kPa (60 psi) and under, water (except boiler feed between feedwater pumps and boilers), compressed air: Cast iron rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, with 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) saturated steam, 1200 kPa (175 psi) WOG, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - 3. Boiler Feed between Feedwater Pumps and Boilers: Cast steel rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °C (250 psi at 450 °F) with 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron with 1725 kPa (250 psi) ASME flanged ends, for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches). Cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, rated for 1725 kPa at 232 °F (250 psi at 450 °F) for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.

- D. Screen: Monel or stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times flow area of pipe. For strainers 80 mm (3 inch) pipe size and smaller, diameter of openings shall be 0.8 mm (0.033 inch) or less on steam service, 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) or less on water service, 0.3 mm (0.01-inch) or less on compressed air service. For strainers 100 mm (4 inch) pipe size and greater, diameter of openings shall be 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) on steam service, 3 mm (0.125 inch) on water service. Provide 80 mesh stainless steel screen liner on all strainers installed upstream of water meters or control valves.
- E. Accessories: Gate or ball valve and quick-couple hose connection on all blowoff connections. These items are specified elsewhere in this section.

2.22 EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVE

- A. Permits remote shut-off of fuel gas flow to boiler plant.
- B. Type: Manually opened, electrically held open, automatic closing upon power interruption. Pneumatic operator is not permitted.
- C. Performance: Shall shut bubble tight within one second after power interruption. Refer to the drawings for pressure, flow, and valve size requirements.
- D. Service: Natural gas and LP gas.
- E. Construction: UL listed, FM approved, rated for 850 kPa (125 psi) ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes above 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Cast iron, cast steel or bronze body, open and shut indicator. Valves for LP gas service shall be rated at 1725 kPa (250 psi).
- F. Control Switch: Mounted on Boiler Plant Instrumentation Panel in Control Room. Switch shall also cut the power to the fuel oil pump set. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Provide auxiliary switch to provide signal to Computer Work Station.

2.23 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Application: Steam line drip points and heat exchangers. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer.
- B. Type: Inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket except closed float-thermostatic on discharge side of pressure reducing stations and on all heat exchangers. Refer to the drawings for trap locations, capacity and size, differential operating pressures, and design pressure.

- C. Bodies: Cast iron or stainless steel. Construction shall permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connected piping.
- D. Floats: Stainless steel.
- E. Valves: Hardened chrome-steel.
- F. Mechanism and Thermostatic Elements: Stainless steel mechanisms. Bimetallic strip air vent on inverted bucket traps.
- G. Trap Performance Monitoring Systems: All traps shall be provided with electronic monitoring devices. These devices shall be compatible with the existing monitoring system so that trap malfunctions will be automatically transmitted to and properly interpreted by the existing monitoring system. Provide all necessary power sources, transmitting and retransmitting devices and batteries to achieve a properly operating system. See contract drawings for existing monitoring system.
- H. Identification: Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to number that is shown on the drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently affixed to the trap.
- I. Factory-Packaged Trap Station: As an option for drip points requiring isolating valves, strainer, trap, trap monitoring device or ports for future monitoring device, and valved test ports, provide factory-packaged trap station including these features

2.24 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Provide flexible connectors as shown to allow differential movements of pumps and piping systems subject to thermal expansion, to serve as vibration isolators between air compressors and piping systems, and to allow connection of steam or compressed air atomizing media for oil burners on water tube boilers.
- B. Units for Water Service
 - 1. Service: Refer to schematic diagrams for pressure, temperature and movement requirements. If requirements are not shown on the drawings, units shall be designed for maximum system pressure, temperature, axial movement and lateral movement.
 - 2. Construction
 - a. Teflon Bellows Type: Molded Teflon bellows with metal reinforcing rings, flanged ends, bolted limit rods.
 - b. Stainless Steel Bellows Type: Multi-ply stainless steel with flanged ends, bolted limit rods.

- c. Flexible Metal Hose Type: Corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Ends shall be threaded, with union connectors, for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and below, flanged for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and greater.

C. Units for Compressed Air Service Only:

1. Service: Designed for 93 °C (200 °F), 1025 kPa (150 psi), 13 mm (1/2-inch) intermittent offset.
2. Construction. Flexible corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

D. Units for Atomizing Media Service (Steam, Compressed Air) and Steam Safety Valve Drip Pan Ell Drains:

1. Service: Designed for saturated steam at set pressure of boiler safety valves or for set pressure of compressor relief valve, whichever is greater. Hose shall be designed for bend radii to suit location of connection points to burner piping system. Hose shall also be designed for intermittent flexing.
2. Construction: Flexible corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose wrapped with wire braid sheath. Provide threaded ends with union connectors.

2.25 PIPING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Provide an engineered piping support system with all hangers, supports and anchors designed and located by experienced technical pipe support specialists, utilizing piping system design and analysis software. The system design must be completely documented and submitted for review.
- B. All pipe hangers and supports, and selection and installation shall comply with MSS SP-58, SP-69, SP-89, SP-90, SP-127.
- C. All pipe hanger and support devices must be in compliance with specified MSS SP-58 type numbers, have published load ratings, and be products of engineered pipe support manufacturers.
- D. All pipe stresses and forces and moments on connecting equipment and structures shall be within the allowances of the ASME B31.1 code, applicable building codes, and equipment manufacturer's design limits.
- E. Piping that expands and contracts horizontally including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by roller or sliding type hangers and supports except when long vertical

hanger rods permit sufficient horizontal movement with the vertical angles of the rods less than 4 degrees.

- F. Piping that expands and contracts vertically including steam, steam condensate, boiler feed, condensate transfer, shall be supported by engineered variable spring and spring cushion hangers. Utilize MSS SP-69 selection requirements and guidelines. Vibration isolator hanger types are not permitted.
- G. Piping system anchors shall be engineered and located to control movement of piping that is subject to thermal expansion.
- H. Prior to construction, submit complete engineering calculation methods and results, descriptions of all devices with MSS numbers, sizes, load capabilities and locations. Submit calculations on all moments and forces at anchors and guides, all hanger loads, all pipe stresses that are within 20% of the code allowable or exceed the ASME B31.1 code allowable, all pipe movements at supports.
- I. Detailed Design Requirements:
 - 1. Piping system design and analysis software shall be current state of the art that performs B31.1 Code analyses, and shall be utilized to analyze pipe movement and deflection, pipe stresses, pipe support forces and moments, and for selection of pipe support types and sizes. Seismic restraint calculations shall utilize the applicable shock spectra for the type of building structure, type of supported system, and the locality. Comply with MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Each support for piping 60 mm (2-1/2 inches) and above shall be completely engineered to include location, type and size, hot and cold loads and movement. Submit layout drawings showing precise support locations and submit individual drawings for each support assembly showing all components, sizes, loadings.
 - 3. Supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and below shall be engineered in general terms with approximate locations, typical support types and sizes, approximate movements. Submit layout drawings showing general locations and support types and sizes.
 - 4. Obtain permissible loadings (forces and moments) for equipment nozzles (pipe connections) from the manufacturer of the boilers, the feedwater deaerator and any other equipment as necessary. Professional structural engineer shall verify capability of building structure to handle piping loads.

5. The project drawings may show locations and types of resilient supports including rollers and springs, and may also show special supports including anchors, guides and braces. Comply with the drawing requirements unless it is determined that piping may be overstressed or supports overloaded. Refer conflicts to the COR.
6. Variable spring hangers conforming the MSS SP-58, Type 51, shall support all piping that expands vertically from thermal effects which may include connected equipment, such as boilers. Spring rates must be selected to avoid excessive load transfer to the connected equipment as the piping expands vertically. Vibration-type spring isolators are not acceptable. Light duty spring hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 48, may be utilized on loads of 90 kg (200 lb) or less, and vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less. Spring cushion hangers, MSS SP-58, Type 49, may be utilized for vertical movement of 3 mm (0.125 inches) or less.
7. Locate supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.
8. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost to the Government.

J. Hangers and Supports - Products:

1. Factory-built products of a manufacturer specializing in engineered pipe supports. All components must have published load ratings. All spring type supports shall have published spring rates and movement limits. All support assemblies shall include threaded connections that permit vertical position adjustment. Supports shall comply with MSS SP-58 Type Numbers as listed below.
2. Upper Attachments to Building Structure: Types 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 29, and 30.
3. Roller Supports: Types 41, 43, and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
4. Variable Spring Hanger Assembly:
 - a. Type 51 variable spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Type 53 variable spring trapeze may also be used. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.

- b. Typical features of variable spring hangers include spring rates under 150 lb/in, enclosed spring, load and travel indicator, sizes available with load capabilities ranging from 50 lb to multiples of 10,000 lb.
5. Spring Cushion Hanger Assembly: Double Rod: Type 41 and 49.
 6. Light Duty Spring Hanger Assembly: Type 48 light duty spring, with Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate Type 48 light duty spring within 300 mm (1 foot) above pipe attachment.
 7. Clevis Hangers: Type 1.
 8. Wall Brackets: Type 31, 32, and 33.
 9. Pipe Stands: Type 38.
 10. Riser Clamps: Type 42.
 11. Roller Guides: Type 44. Construct guides to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. All members shall be welded steel.
 12. Trapeze Supports: May be used where pipes are close together and parallel. Construct with structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with U-bolts.
 13. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided. Insulation shields are not permitted. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
 14. Sliding Supports: Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and building structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
 15. Piping Anchors: Provide engineered designs to accommodate the calculated loads.

2.26 PIPE AND VALVE FLANGE GASKETS

Non-asbestos, designed for the service conditions. On steam service utilize 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick Class 300 spiral-wound with Type 304 stainless steel and mica/graphite filler and carbon steel gauge ring.

2.27 THREAD SEALANTS:

As recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the service.

2.28 PIPE SLEEVES:

- A. Service: For pipes passing through floors, walls, partitions.
- B. Construction: Steel pipe, schedule 10 minimum.
- C. Sleeve Diameter: Not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe and thermal insulation, vapor barrier, and protective covering for insulated pipe; sleeves for un-insulated pipe shall be not less than 25 mm (1 inch) larger than the diameter of the enclosed pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ARRANGEMENT OF PIPING

- A. The piping arrangement shown is a design based on currently available equipment. The plans show typical equipment to scale and show practical arrangement. Modification will be necessary during construction, at no additional cost to the Government, to adapt the equipment layout and piping plans to the precise equipment purchased by the Contractor. Accessibility for operation and maintenance must be maintained.
- B. All piping shall be installed parallel to walls and column centerlines (unless shown otherwise). Fully coordinate work of each trade to provide the designed systems without interference between systems. All piping shall be accurately cut, true, and beveled for welding. Threaded piping shall be accurately cut, reamed and threaded with sharp dies. Copper piping work shall be performed in accordance with best practices requiring accurately cut clean joints and soldering in accordance with the recommended practices for the material and solder employed.
- C. All piping shall be pitched for drainage at a constant slope of 25 mm in 12 m (1 inch in 40 feet). Steam, condensate, trap discharge, drip, drain, air, gas and blowdown piping shall pitch down in direction of flow. Service water, pumped condensate, pumped boiler feedwater, oil, shall pitch up in direction of flow. Provide valved air vents at top of rise and valved drains at low points. Gas piping may be run level as it is presumed to be dry, but dirt pockets shall be provided at base of risers.
- D. Valves shall be located and stems oriented to permit proper and easy operation and access to valve bonnet for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Valve stems shall not be below centerline of pipe. Refer to plans for stem orientation. Where valves are more than 2100 mm (7 feet)

above the floor or platform, stems shall be horizontal unless shown otherwise. Gate and globe valves more than 3 m (10 feet) above floor or platform, shall have chain wheel and chain for operation from floor or platform. Provide hammer-blow wheel on any valve that cannot be opened or tightly closed by one person. Steam line gate and butterfly type isolation valves 750 mm (3 inch) pipe size and above shall have factory or field-fabricated 20 mm or 25 mm (3/4 or one inch) globe-valved warm-up bypasses if the steam line length is 6 m (20 feet) or longer.

- E. Provide union adjacent to all threaded end valves.
- F. Bolt wafer-type butterfly valves between pipe flanges.
- G. Provide valves as necessary to permit maintenance of a device or sub-system without discontinuing service to other elements of that service or system.
- H. Do not install any piping within 600 mm (2 feet) of water tube boiler side or top casings.

3.2 WELDING

- A. The contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
 - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used by his organization, determine the suitability of the procedures used, determine that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also determine that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
 - 2. Comply with ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1.
 - 3. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the piping systems.
- B. Qualification of Welders: Rules of procedure for qualification of all welders and general requirements for fusion welding shall conform with the applicable portions of ASME B31.1, and AWS B2.1, and also as outlined below.
- C. Examining Welder: Examine each welder at job site, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) to determine the ability of the welder to meet the qualifications required. Test welders for piping for all positions, including welds with the axis horizontal (not rolled) and with the axis vertical. Each welder shall be allowed to weld only in the position in which he has qualified and shall be

required to identify his welds with his specific code marking signifying his name and number assigned.

- D. Examination Results: Provide the COR with a list of names and corresponding code markings. Retest welders who fail to meet the prescribed welding qualifications. Disqualify welders, who fail the second test, for work on the project.
- E. Beveling: Field bevels and shop bevels shall be done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- F. Alignment: Utilize split welding rings or approved alternate method for joints on all pipes above 50 mm (two-inches) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe.
- G. Erection: Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged before, during, or after installation. If the pipe temperature falls to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) for a distance of 300 mm (one foot) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- H. Non-Destructive Examination of Piping Welds:
 - 1. The COR may require up to ten percent of the welded piping joints to be examined using radiographic testing. If defective welds are discovered the COR may require examination of all pipe joint welds.
 - 2. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform the radiographic examination of pipe joint welds. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report.
 - 3. Comply with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films showing each weld inspected, a reading report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project. The COR reserves the right to review all inspection records.
- I. Defective Welds: Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening

will not be permitted. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified.

- J. Electrodes: Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during the fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.

3.3 PIPING JOINTS

- A. All butt-welded piping shall be welded at circumferential joints, flanges shall be weld neck type; slip-on flanges, screwed flanges may be applied only with written approval of the RE.
- B. Companion flanges at equipment or valves shall match flange construction of equipment or valve. Raised face shall be removed at all companion flanges when attached to flanges equipped for flat face construction.
- C. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.
- D. Screw threads shall be made up with Teflon tape except gas and oil piping joints shall utilize specified joint compound.
- E. Solder joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.

3.4 BRANCH INTERSECTION CONNECTIONS

- A. Factory-built reinforced tees and laterals are required.
- B. Factory-built integrally-reinforced forged steel branch outlet fittings may be used on reduced size connections upon approval of RE. They must comply with MSS-SP-97.

3.5 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

The design includes provision for piping expansion due to pressure, thermal, weight and seismic (where applicable) effects. It is the Contractor's responsibility to avoid reduction in flexibility and increase in stress in piping systems. Major deviation will be shown by submittal for review of scale working drawings and stress calculations for the piping systems. Contractor shall provide any necessary additional construction and materials to limit stresses to safe values as directed by the COR and at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6 PIPE BENDING

Pipe bending shall be in accordance with the recommended practices of PFI ES24. Only ASTM A106 seamless pipe may be bent. Sizes below 50 mm (2 inches) may be bent in field; sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall have factory fabricated bends. Minimum radii and tangent lengths for field bent piping are shown in the following table:

Size	Minimum Radius	Minimum Tangent
1/2 inch	2-1/2 inches	1-1/2 inches
3/4 inch	2-3/4 inches	1-3/4 inches
1-inch	5-inches	2-inches
1-1/4 inches	6-1/4 inches	2-inches
1-1/2 inches	7-1/2 inches	2-1/2 inches

3.7 SIZE CHANGES

Piping size changes shall be accomplished by use of line reducers, reducing ell, reducing tee. Apply eccentric reduction in all piping requiring continuous drainage; steam, condensate, vacuum, blowdown. Concentric reduction may be applied in run of piping involving pressure water systems except at pump inlets. Use concentric increasers where flow is in direction of increased size. Eccentric reduction, top flat, at all pump connections.

3.8 ADDITIONAL DRIPS AND TRAPS

Where additional rises or drops in steam or gas lines are provided, provide additional drip pockets with steam trap assemblies on steam lines and additional dirt pockets on gas lines.

3.9 MINOR PIPING

Minor piping associated with instrumentation and control is generally not shown. Interconnection of sensors, transducers, control devices, instrumentation panels, combustion control panel, burner control panels is the responsibility of the contractor. Small piping associated with water cooling, drips, drains and other minor piping may not be shown to avoid confusion in the plan presentation but shall be provided as part of contract work.

3.10 DIELECTRIC CONNECTION

Where copper piping is connected to steel piping provide dielectric connections.

3.11 INSTALLATION - BOILER EXTERNAL STEAM PIPING FROM BOILER TO MAIN HEADER

- A. From Boiler to Second Stop Valve: Fabricate from boiler nozzle through second stop valve under the rules for boiler external piping of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Full compliance will be required, including qualification of welders, Code inspection, and certification with ASME Form P4A. Deliver original of Form P4A properly executed to RE.
- B. Construction shall include: non-return stop and check valve at the boiler, welding coupling for 20 mm (3/4-inch) vent, second stop valve, steam flowmeter primary element, welding coupling for IPT calorimeter connection located to provide clear space and access for temporary test calorimeter, and header stop valve. Second stop valve may be deleted if the entire steam line from the non-return valve to the header valve is constructed in accordance with the rules for boiler external piping, ASME Section I.
- C. Companion flange at 2050 kPa (300 psi) valves shall be 2050 kPa (300 psi) weld neck; at 1025 kPa (150 psi) valves shall be 1025 kPa (150 psi) weld neck.
- D. Equip header stop valve with factory applied warm-up bypass connected to drilled and tapped bosses in valve body located above and below valve wedge. Connect valved drain to header valve body boss located above valve wedge.
- E. Equip steam pipe with 20 mm (3/4-inch) vent, 1375 kPa (200 psi) bronze gate valve, as specified.
- F. Support and slope boiler steam line to drain; apply variable spring hangers (MSS-SP58, Type 51 or 53).
- G. Provide screwed fitting for calorimeter (temporary test instrument) on side of pipe as shown. Allow 600 mm (2 feet) horizontal and vertical clearance for calorimeter.
- H. Handwheel and drain valve on non-return stop-check valve shall be within easy reach of boiler platform.
- I. Disassemble, clean and reassemble entire mechanism of non-return stop check valve after conclusion of boiler testing.

3.12 INSTALLATION - MAIN STEAM HEADER

- A. The header shall be the connection point for steam piping from all boilers and for steam distribution piping. The boiler plant steam pressure control transmitter shall be connected to the header.

- B. Steam header shall be assembly of tees, pipe sections, and weld neck flanges.
- C. Factory-fabricated forged steel integrally reinforced branch outlet welding fittings, standard weight, ASTM A105 Grade 2, may be applied in lieu of tees for all branch outlets less than the full size of the header. Comply with fitting manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of ASME B31.1 and MSS-SP-97.
- D. Provide header supports and anchor as shown; apply insulation saddles for insulation thickness as required in Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Weld neck flange bolt position shall conform to required valve, stem, and bypass orientation as shown.
- F. Header construction as specified includes the entire header and branches to first valve.
- G. Anchor and guide header to resist thermal and weight forces and also seismic forces where required.
- H. All valves must be accessible without the use of ladders or chain-wheels.

3.13 INSTALLATION - BOILER BOTTOM BLOWOFF PIPING

Fabricate with long radius ells, Y-form laterals. Tees and crosses are not permitted.

3.14 INSTALLATION - EXHAUST HEAD MOUNTED ABOVE ROOF

Provide drain line from connection on exhaust head to roof drain.
Provide pipe size same as drain connection size.

3.15 INSTALLATION - SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

Locate to permit view from floor or platform.

3.16 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE REGULATORS, CONTROL VALVES, SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES

Provide sufficient clearance on all sides of valve to permit replacement of working parts without removing valve from pipeline.

3.17 INSTALLATION - EMERGENCY GAS SAFETY SHUT-OFF VALVES AND EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Locate so that valve position indicator is visible from nearest walkway.
- B. Provide control wiring and wiring to annunciator on instrumentation panel and to computer workstation (if provided).

3.18 INSTALLATION - FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

Install units for water and compressed air service in a straight run of pipe. Units for atomizing media service may be installed with bends if necessary. Designer of atomizing media piping must coordinate hose connection points with allowable bend radius of hose.

3.19 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES, RELIEF VALVES AND SAFETY-RELIEF VALVES

- A. Orient valves so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway or access platform. Valves must be removable without requiring disassembling of vents, except where otherwise specifically provided.
- B. Provide a drip pan elbow at discharge of each steam or economizer valve with slip joint in vent discharge line, arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any force on valve and to prevent any moisture accumulation in valve. Connected drip pan ell drains to drain piping to floor drain. Provide flexible connector on drain line, adjacent to drip pan ell.
- C. Support vent line from above. Each steam valve must have separate vent line to atmosphere unless shown otherwise.

3.20 INSTALLATION - Y-TYPE STRAINERS ON STEAM SERVICE

Install with basket level with the steam pipe so that condensate is not trapped in the strainer.

3.21 INSTALLATION - QUICK COUPLE HOSE CONNECTORS

Install male plugs on each piping drain. Connect socket to one end of steam hose.

3.22 INSTALLATION - VIBRATION ISOLATORS IN PIPING

- A. Install on all air lines and water supply lines to air compressors.
- B. Also install on pump connections as shown.

3.23 INSTALLATION - PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Accurately locate and securely fasten sleeves to forms before concrete is poured; install in walls or partitions during the construction of the walls.
- B. Sleeve ends shall be flush with finished faces of walls and partitions.
- C. Pipe sleeves passing through floors shall project 25 mm (1 inch) minimum above the finished floor surface and the bottom of the sleeve shall be flush with the underside of the floor slab.

3.24 INSTALLATION - PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate support locations with building structure prior to erection of piping. Also refer to approved shop drawings of equipment and approved piping layout and hanger layout drawings when locating hangers. Arrangement of supports shall facilitate operating, servicing and removal of valves, strainers, and piping specialties. Hanger parts must be marked at the factory with a numbering system keyed to hanger layout drawings. Layout drawings must be available at the site.
- B. Upper attachments to Building Structure:
 - 1. New Reinforced Concrete Construction: Concrete inserts.
 - 2. Existing Reinforced Concrete Construction: Upper attachment welded or clamped to steel clip angles (or other construction shown on the drawings) which are expansion-bolted to the concrete. Expansion bolting shall be located so that loads place bolts in shear.
 - 3. Steel Deck and Structural Framing: Upper attachments welded or clamped to structural steel members.
- C. Expansion Fasteners and Power Set Fasteners: In existing concrete floor, ceiling and wall construction, expansion fasteners may be used for hanger loads up to one-third the manufacturer's rated strength of the expansion fastener. Power set fasteners may be used for loads up to one-fourth of rated load. When greater hanger loads are encountered, additional fasteners may be used and interconnected with steel members combining to support the hanger.
- D. Special Supports:
 - 1. Secure horizontal pipes where necessary to prevent vibration or excess sway.
 - 2. Where hangers cannot be adequately secured as specified, (for example, support for flow metering sensing lines, pneumatic tubing, control piping) special provisions shall be made for hanging and supporting pipe as directed by the RE.
 - 3. Pipe supports, hangers, clamps or anchors shall not be attached to equipment unless specifically permitted by the specifications for that equipment or unless COR gives written permission. No attachments to boiler casings permitted.
- E. Spring Hangers: Locate spring units within one foot of the pipe, breeching or stack attachment except in locations where spring

assemblies interfere with pipe insulation. Adjust springs to loads calculated by hanger manufacturer.

- F. Seismic Braces and Restraints: Do not insulate piping within one foot of device until device has been inspected by RE.

3.25 CLEANING OF PIPING AFTER INSTALLATION

Flush all piping sufficiently to remove all dirt and debris. Fill piping completely. Velocity shall be equivalent to that experienced during normal plant operation at maximum loads. During flushing, all control valves, steam traps and pumps must be disconnected from the system. After cleaning is complete, remove, clean and replace all strainer baskets and elements. Reconnect all equipment. Provide safe points of discharge for debris blown from pipes.

3.26 TESTING

- A. Testing of piping components is not required prior to installation. Valves and fittings shall be capable of withstanding hydrostatic shell test equal to twice the primary design service pressure except as modified by specifications on fittings, ASME B16.5. This test capability is a statement of quality of material. Tests of individual items of pipe, fittings or equipment will be required only on instruction of COR and at Government cost.
- B. After erection, all piping systems shall be capable of withstanding a hydrostatic test pressure of 1.5 times design pressure, as stipulated in ASME B31.1. Hydrostatic tests will be required only on boiler external steam piping, utilizing water as the test medium. Hydrostatic tests will be required on other piping when operating tests described are unsatisfactory, or when inspection of welds shows poor workmanship and is subject to question by the RE. When hydrostatic tests show leaks, the COR will require necessary welding repairs, in accordance with ASME B31.1, at the Contractor's cost.
- C. Perform operating test as follows:
1. All steam piping prior to insulation shall be subjected to steam at final operating pressure. Inspect all joints for leaks and workmanship. Corrections shall be made as specified.
 2. Test main gas piping with compressed air at twice the service pressure entering VA property from utility service. Test LP gas piping at maximum tank pressure, 250 psig, with compressed air. Test joints with soap solution, check thoroughly for leaks.

3. Test boiler feedwater, condensate, vacuum and service water systems under service conditions and prove tight.
 4. Test oil and compressed air systems under service conditions at pressure equal to highest setting of safety and relief valves in the individual systems.
 5. Make corrections and retests to establish systems that have no leaks. Replace or recut any defective fittings or defective threads. Soldered material shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to resoldering. Back welding of threads will not be permitted.
- D. Hydrostatically test boiler external steam piping from boiler to header in approved manner with water of same time boiler is hydrostatically tested under the supervision of RE. Prior to hydrostatic test, remove all valves not rated for hydrostatic test pressure. Replace valves after tests are satisfactorily completed. Hydrostatic test pressure shall be 1.5 times design pressure and performed in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I.
- E. Generally, insulation work should not be performed prior to testing of piping. Contractor may, at own option and hazard, insulate piping prior to test, but any damaged insulation shall be replaced with new quality as specified for original installation at Contractor's cost and time.
- F. Safety, Safety-Relief, Relief Valves: After installation, test under pressure in presence of RE. Test operation, including set pressure, flow, and blowdown in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Any deficiencies must be corrected and retest performed. Refer to Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS, Section 23 52 33, WATER-TUBE BOILERS for boiler safety valve test requirements.

3.27 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 50 11
BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Feedwater deaerator, condensate and boiler feed pumps, condensate storage tank, fuel oil pumping and heating, compressed air systems, blowoff tank, blowdown heat recovery, chemical treatment systems, steam vent silencer, and other equipment that supports the operation of the boilers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- E. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 22 31 11, WATER SOFTENERS
- G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories:
 - 1. Drawings showing arrangement and overall dimensions of feedwater deaerator including storage tank. Show locations of tank-mounted devices. Show locations and sizes of pipe connections and access openings. Show design of all shell, head and nozzle welds.
 - 2. Weight of entire assembly empty and flooded.
 - 3. Catalog data, drawings and specification sheets showing design and construction of feedwater deaerator, storage tank, recycle pumps, water flow control valves, safety valve, overflow control valve, water level and overflow control systems, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
 - 4. Performance data and pressure and temperature limitations of feedwater deaerator, recycle pumps, water flow/level control valve and control system, safety valve, overflow control valve, vent orifice, vacuum breaker, alarm switches and all accessories.
 - 5. Catalog data on oxygen test kit.
 - 6. Oxygen sample and chemical feed probe design.

7. Deaerator inlet pressure requirements - steam and water.
 8. Packaged feedwater deaerator/feedwater pump units: Design of support framework and access platforms.
 9. Continuous blowoff heat exchanger tube bundles: Dimensions, design, construction, heating surface, performance data.
- C. Continuous Blowdown Energy Recovery System:
1. Blowdown Heat Recovery system:
 - a. The system shall be a complete pre-piped factory package requiring only service connections for a fully functional system.
 - b. The carbon steel receiver shall be ASME Constructed and stamped for 150 PSIG WP.
 - c. One water to water Heat Exchanger with piping and isolation valves in parallel to allow (1) heat exchanger to be put on standby or be taken down for maintenance without shutting down the Blow Down Energy Recovery system.
 - d. All condensate piping shall be schedule 40 Seamless C/S pipe
 - e. No threaded connections above 2 ½" NPS on the package piping are permitted.
 - f. The package shall be sized to meet (or exceed) the actual required condensate system load
 - g. The package shall include a structural steel skid and painted with ONE coat Hi-Temp black enamel.
 2. Drawings with arrangement and dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
 3. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of sensors, control valves, controller.
 4. Performance data on control valves.
 5. Pressure and temperature limitations of valves and sensors.
- D. Blowoff Separator and Accessories:
1. Drawing showing outline dimensions, arrangement and weight of tank and accessories. Locations and sizes of all pipe connections and access openings.
 2. Design and construction of tank, supports and accessories.
 3. Design and performance of blowoff tank temperature control valve.
- E. Boiler Feedwater and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
1. Drawings with dimensions of assemblies of pumps and drivers.
 2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of pumps, drivers and couplings (flexible-coupled units).
 3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.

4. Performance curves showing discharge head, required flow plus recirculation, NPSH required, efficiency, driver power, impeller diameter to be furnished. Refer to drawings for requirements.
5. Pressure and temperature limitations of pump unit and accessories.
6. Size and capacity of recirculation orifice.
7. Data on variable frequency drive units and pressure controllers (if VFD specified).

F. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment:

1. Drawings with overall dimensions and arrangement of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back-pressure control valve, and supports and all accessories.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pumps, motors, couplings, bases, drip pans, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valves, all valves and accessories.
3. Motor efficiency and power factor at full load.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of pumps, duplex strainer, relief valves, back pressure control valve and all valves.
5. ASTM number and pressure rating of pipe and fittings.
6. Performance data on pumps including discharge head, flow, suction lift and motor power required at viscosity range shown. Refer to drawings for requirements.
7. Sound level test data on similar pump in similar installation. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
8. Performance data on relief valves and back-pressure control valves.

G. Compressed Air System:

1. Drawing with dimensions and arrangement of air compressor, motor, air dryer, receiver and all accessories.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of air receiver, compressor, after-cooler, motor, air dryer, all accessories, condensate traps. Solenoid valves and filters.
3. Performance data on compressors, after coolers, air dryer, relief valves.

H. Steam Vent Silencer (Muffler):

1. Drawings with silencer dimensions and weights, and sizes and types of pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Sound attenuation data at required flow rates.

I. Boiler Water and Deaerator Water Sample Coolers:

1. Drawings with dimensions, and sizes and location of piping connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction.
3. Pressure and temperature limitations.
4. Amount of heat exchange surface.

J. Chemical Feed Systems (Pump Type):

1. Drawings with dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on the design and construction of pump, mixer, tank, controls.
3. Performance data on pump including head, flow, motor power. Refer to schedules on drawings for requirements.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
5. Information on suitability of materials of construction for chemicals to be utilized.

K. Automatic Continuous Blowdown Control System:

1. Drawings with arrangement and dimensions of entire unit. Include locations and sizes of all pipe connections.
2. Catalog data and specification sheets on design and construction of conductivity sensor, control valves, controller.
3. Performance data on control valves.
4. Pressure and temperature limitations of valves and conductivity sensor.

L. Test Data - Acceptance Tests, On-Site: Four copies all specified tests.

M. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel
Pipe for High Temperature Service

- A234/A234M-10.....Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of
Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for
Moderate and High Temperature Service
- A285/A285M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel
Plates, Carbon Steel, Low- and Intermediate -
Tensile Strength
- A414/A414M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon,
and High-Strength, Low-Alloy for Pressure
Vessels
- A515/A515M-03(2007).....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel
Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and
Higher-temperature Service
- A516/A516M-06.....Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel
Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and
Lower-Temperature Service
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2007 Edition with Amendments.
Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II. Performance
Test Code:
PTC 12.3-1997.....Performance Test Code for Deaerators
B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
B16.34-2009.....Valves, Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
- D. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors:
NB-23-2007.....Inspection Code
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning
Engineers (ASHRAE):
ASHRAE Handbook.....2008 HVAC Systems and Equipment
- F. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SP 5-2007.....White Metal Blast Cleaning
- G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
574-03.....Standard for Electric Oil Heaters

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Pressurized (14-35 kPa) (2-5 psi) unit designed to heat and deaerate
boiler feedwater by direct contact with low pressure steam. Tray type
deaerating section. Horizontal feedwater storage tank. Provide recycle
spray water pumps on spray-type units if necessary to obtain required
performance. Provide accessories including vacuum breaker, safety valve,

water inlet and overflow controls and control valves, water level indicators and alarms and other devices as specified and shown.

B. Performance and Operating Characteristics:

1. Oxygen Content of Feedwater Output: 7 parts per billion maximum over turndown range with minimum and normal feedwater input temperatures as listed.
2. Turndown: 20/1.
3. Required Maximum Feedwater Flow Output: (30,000 lb/hr) (Design maximum feedwater flow output 27,600 lbs/hr (55.1 gpm)).
4. No carbon dioxide in feedwater output; maximum steam vent loss 1/2 percent of input steam at maximum load.
5. Feedwater Input Temperature: Minimum temperature is 15 °C (60 °F) and normal range is 60 - 82 °C (140 - 180 °F).
6. Water Pressure Loss Through Spray Valves: 48 kPa (7 psi) maximum.
7. Steam Pressure Loss in Unit: 7 kPa (1 psi) maximum.

C. Feedwater Storage Capacity to the Overflow Line: Sufficient for twenty minutes operation at maximum required feedwater output with no input water, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Overflow line (elevation) shall be set by feedwater deaerator manufacturer so that there is no water hammer when water is at this level.

D. Construction:

1. Storage Tank and Deaerator Pressure Vessels:

- a. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Design for saturated steam at 200 kPa (30 psi) with 3 mm (0.125 inch) corrosion allowance.
- b. Carbon steel, ASTM A285 Grade C or ASTM A516 Grade 70. Weld metal strength shall approximate the strength of the base metal. All welds shall be double-vee type. No single vee welds allowed. Weld undercut not allowed. All welding must be constructed to allow future internal weld inspections, utilizing non-destructive-testing methods.
- c. Post Weld Heat Treatment (PWHT) to stress-relieve pressure vessel to 620 °C (1150 °F) not to exceed ASME hold-time or temperature.
- d. Provide 100 percent radiography of all longitudinal and circumferential welded seams. Test nozzle-to-shell welds by wet magnetic-particle method. Hydrostatically test final assembly at 1.3 times design pressure.
- e. Furnish completed applicable ASME Forms U-1, U-1A or U-2.

2. Trays (Tray-Type Units): Stainless steel, Type 430, no spot welds.

3. Column Packing Material (Packed-Column Units): Stainless steel.
4. Spray Valve Assemblies: Spring-loaded, guided stem, stainless steel and Monel, removable. Spring-loaded, guided stem types not required on spray-type units that operate with recycle pumps at constant flow rates through the spray valves.
5. All other parts in deaerator section exposed to undeaerated liquids or gases must be constructed of stainless steel, cupro-nickel or equivalent.
6. Provide two 300 mm (12 inches) x 400 mm (16 inches) elliptical manways in storage tank, located below the normal water level, but near the tank centerline, and away from the deaeration section or internal piping. Manway locations must allow unrestricted access to tank interior with no interference from internal equipment and piping and with easy access from outside the tank. Second manway is to facilitate the annual internal inspections.
7. Provide access openings in deaeration section to allow inspection and replacement of trays, spray valve assemblies, column packing.
8. Support: Steel saddles or legs welded to storage tank. Coordinate location with structural design of building.
9. Nameplates: Attach to bracket projecting beyond field-applied insulation. Provide all ASME pressure vessel nameplate information as required by the Code along with information identifying the designer and manufacturer of the storage tank and the deaeration section.
10. Pipe Connections:
 - a. Threaded for sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - b. Flanged, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME, for sizes above 50 mm (2 inches).
 - c. Vortex breaker in boiler feedwater pump suction connection.
 - d. Overflow Pipe:
 - 1) Overflow pipe inside tank terminating 150 mm (6 inches) below low level alarm set point. Operation of overflow control system must not allow water level to fall to the level of the overflow pipe inlet.
 - 2) Overflow pipe sizing, based on required maximum feedwater flow output of feedwater deaerator:

Feedwater Flow Rate (kg/sec)	Feedwater Flow Rate (klb/hr)	Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (mm)	Overflow Pipe Minimum Size (in)
0 thru 3.8	0 thru 30	75	3

3.9 thru 7.6	31 thru 60	100	4
7.7 thru 12.6	61 thru 100	150	6

- E. Steam Safety Valve: Mount on feedwater deaerator pressure vessel. Set pressure 68.95 kPa (10 psi). Capacity as shown. If not shown, minimum capacity 0.12 kg/sec (900 lb/hr). For safety valve construction requirements, refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- F. Oxygen and Non-Condensable Gas Venting: Straight vertical pipe extending through roof from deaeration section. Provide gate valve in vent pipe, with hole drilled in wedge. Hole size selected by feedwater deaerator manufacturer for normal venting with gate valve closed.
- G. Thermometers and Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for construction requirements. Provide thermometers on deaeration section and on storage tank. Provide compound gage with shut-off valve and siphon on deaerator.
- H. Vacuum Breaker: Sized by deaerator manufacturer to protect unit. Bronze swing check valve, rated for 1030 kPa (150 psi), PTFE seat, stainless steel hinge pin.
- I. Water Sample and Chemical Feed Probes: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel, multi-ported, minimum length 300 mm (1 foot), accessible for removal from exterior of tank.
- J. Dissolved Oxygen Test Kit: Provide a colorimetric-comparator type kit, utilizing Rhodazine D methodology, for use during acceptance testing and for future use by the Medical Center. Kit shall include self-filling ampoules, color comparator, oxygen-resistant tubing, sampling devices, sealed glass ampoules containing reagent, carrying case, all equipment necessary for complete test. Range 0-20 parts per billion of dissolved oxygen.
- K. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all foreign material to bare metal. Coat exterior of pressure vessel with rust-preventative primer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Do not coat interior of pressure vessel.
- L. Insulation: Field-applied. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- M. Water Level Indicators:
1. Gage Glasses: Red line type, overlapping glasses if multiple glasses are utilized. Provide automatic offset-type gage valves that stop the flow if a glass is broken. Drain cock on lower gage valve. Gage glass protecting rods.

2. Vertical pipe type header shall be connected to top and bottom of storage tank with tank isolation valves and valved header drain.
Viewable gages shall cover entire diameter of tank.
3. Minimum rating 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi).
- N. Low Level Alarm Switch: Float type unit with hermetically sealed mercury switch. Locate external to tank on a vertical header with valved tank connections and valved drain. Switch elevation shall be at the tank centerline. Minimum rating 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi). Provide signals to computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- O. High Level Alarm Switch and Overflow Control Switch:
 1. Conductivity probe type electronic level switches providing relay contacts for separate high level alarm operation and overflow control valve operation completely separate from control system for inlet water flow control valves. Overflow control valve shall automatically open when the water level rises approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the high water alarm level. Provide high level and overflow signals to computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 2. The principle of operation shall be differential resistivity of steam and water at the operating temperatures and pressures. The system shall include electronics unit, electrodes, special cable between the electrodes and electronics unit, and electrode cover. The unit shall be designed to fail safe.
 3. Electronics Unit:
 - a. Each unit shall be capable for signal discrimination of two electrode channels.
 - b. Each electrode and its associated circuitry shall be powered by an independent power source. Power distribution system within the electronics shall be separate for each channel with its own transformer and shall be electrically isolated from other channels.
 - c. Input power 110 V, 60 Hz, single phase.
 - d. All input power to each electrode shall be a low voltage, low frequency AC voltage. DC voltages shall not be allowed because this may cause electroplating at the electrodes.
 - e. The signal discrimination and fault detection system for each electrode channel shall be independent of the other channel and

any fault in the electronics circuitry of one channel shall not be transferred to the other channel.

- f. The system shall have a continuous on-line fault detection system. The following faults shall be detected: Electrode failure, contamination from dirt on electrodes, electrode open circuit failure, electrode cable short to ground, electrode cable ground sense failure, power source failure, any electronic component failure. Electronic circuitry not monitored by the fault detection system shall be provide with triple redundancy, where the circuit shall continue to operate and provide contact output with up to two component failures.
 - g. Faults shall be annunciated through separate NO and NC contacts.
 - h. The front of the unit shall have a LED display for each electrode channel indicating steam or water and status of each electrode.
 - i. NEMA 4X enclosure suitable for operating temperature of -20 to 70 degrees C (-4 to 158 degrees F), with up to 100% relative humidity.
4. Electrodes:
- a. Suitable for 120 degrees C, 200 kPa (250 degrees F, 30 psi) minimum.
 - b. Electrodes without gaskets are preferred.
 - c. Teflon insulator media.
 - d. Electrodes fitted into shrouded inserts which are directly welded onto the stand-pipe. Design to minimize faulty indication due to falling condensate into the electrodes.
5. Electrode Cable:
- a. Pure nickel wires for at least the first two meters at the electrode end, with pure nickel crimps. PTFE insulation capable of withstanding up to 265 degrees C (500 degrees F).
 - b. Continuous cables from the electrodes to the electronic unit. No junction boxes allowed.
- P. Overflow Water Control Valve and Controller: Open-shut pneumatic-type overflow control valve actuated by conductivity probe-type water level sensor and control system.
1. Performance: When water level reaches the overflow level as set by the feedwater deaerator manufacturer, automatically open the overflow control valve to reduce the water level. Automatically close the overflow valve when the water level has been lowered to a point 100

- mm (4 inches) below the high level alarm set point. Valve operational speed shall not exceed 30 seconds for 90 degree valve movement.
2. Controller: Automatic control shall be from the high level alarm and overflow control switch system. Provide a manual/auto switch on the main instrument panel that indicates valve position. Communicate valve position with computer work station. Control valve shall fail open. A limit switch on the valve actuator shall initiate alarm on control station and in computer work station when valve is open.
 3. Control Valve:
 - a. High performance butterfly valve, double offset design.
 - b. Carbon steel 17-4PH steel valve body conforming to ASME B16.34, Class 150, lug style, 316 stainless steel nitrided disc.
 - c. Self-energizing TFE seat providing bubble-tight shut off service on vacuum and low pressure and pressure sealed for high pressures. Bi-directional seating.
 - d. Packing adjustable, chevron design with TFE seals.
 - e. 7 kPa (1 psi) maximum pressure loss at maximum flow rate (120% of peak deaerator capacity if valve flow and pressure drop is not scheduled).
 4. Valve Actuator:
 - a. Double rack and pinion, single acting, fail open.
 - b. Seals suitable for 480 degrees F (250 degrees C), using Viton elastomers.
 - c. Actuator shall be controlled by 3-way, normally open solenoid valve with brass body and EPDM or Viton seals for high temperature service.
 - d. Equip with limit switch containing two SPDT, proximity type switches to provide position indication.
 - e. Size actuator for 550 kPa (80 psi) minimum air supply and a 30% safety factor to ensure enough spring capacity to open the valve after long periods of closure.
 - Q. Storage Tank Automatic Water Level Controls:
 1. Separate pneumatic-type modulating water inlet flow control valves for normal condensate transfer water and for emergency soft water makeup. Actuated by dedicated electronic controller with input signals from water level transmitter. Manual/auto control capability.
 2. Performance: Maintain a constant water level, plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch), in the feedwater deaerator storage tank by controlling the flow of condensate transfer water to the deaerator. Normal water

- level 200 mm (8 inches) below the overflow level. If water level falls to 100 mm (4 inches) below low water alarm setpoint, automatically operate the emergency soft water makeup valve to bring the water level to 100 mm (4 inches) above low water alarm setpoint.
3. Water Level Transmitter and Controller: Transmitter shall have programmable electronics, sealed diaphragms, direct sensing electronics, no mechanical force or torque transfer devices, external span and zero adjustment. Controller shall have proportional plus reset control, adjustable proportional band, reset rate and level set points. Provide manual-automatic control station on main instrument panel. Control station shall indicate actual water level, normal and emergency level set points and valve positions. Provide same indicating and control features on computer workstation specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. If new boiler combustion controls are furnished as part of this contract, the water level controller shall be the same make and model as the combustion controls.
4. Condensate Transfer and Soft Water Flow Control Valves and Actuators:
- a. Pneumatically-actuated, globe style.
 - b. Bronze or cast iron bodies, threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under rated at 1700 kPa (250 psi), ASME flanged ends for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches) rated at 850 kPa (125 psi) or 1025 kPa (150 psi).
 - c. Replaceable Type 316 stainless steel plugs and seats. RTFE seal for bubble-tight shut off. Linear flow characteristics.
 - d. Flow pressure loss 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum at maximum deaerator output.
 - e. Diaphragm-type actuator, sized for 550 kPa (80 psi) air supply, fail closed spring pack, elastomers suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
 - f. Electropneumatic positioner with 4 - 20 ma DC control input. Mounted integral with actuator. Digital positioner with capability to self-calibrate. Maintenance diagnostic data retained in memory. Design for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) continuous service.
5. Compressed Air Supply: Provide Filter-Regulator Rated For Flow Of 150 Percent Of Controller Requirement For All Pneumatic Actuators. Filter Shall Be Two-Stage Coalescing Color-Change Type In Transparent Housing With Automatic Drain. Regulator Shall Be Diaphragm-Operated,

15 Percent Maximum Proportional Band, Composition Diaphragm And
Seats. Adjustable Set Pressure. Built-In Relief Valve.

2.2 CONTINUOUS BLOWDOWN ENERGY RECOVERY SYSTEM

A. Flash Tank:

1. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank with accessories as shown. Refer to detail on the drawings.
2. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing and discharging to drain the continuous surface blowdown from all operating high pressure boilers.
3. Construction:
 - a. Conform to ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Fabricate from steel sheets and plates or from steel pipe and pie caps.
 - b. Material of construction:
 1. Steel sheets and plates: ASTM A285, A414, A515, A516
 2. Steel pipe and pipe caps: ASTM A53A-S, A53A-E, A53B-S, A53B-E.
 - c. Pipe caps: ASTM A234, ASME B16.9
4. Design tank for 1034 kPa (150 PSIG), 288°C (550°F).
5. Piping Connections: Threaded half couplings for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under. Flanged 1025 kPa (150 PSIG) ASME for pipe sizes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger.
6. ASME Forms: Furnish U-1 or U-1A, Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels.
7. Supports: Unless shown otherwise, provide floor mounted frame constructed with steel angles.
8. Painting: Exterior surfaces given one (1) coat of manufacturer's standard Hi-Temp black enamel paint.
9. Insulation: Do not insulate.

B. Plate and Frame Heat Exchanger - one unit piped to include isolation valves.

1. Type: Plate and frame, liquid-to-liquid, base mounted for gravity flow from flash tank.
2. Service: Receives hot boiler surface blowdown water on primary plate side and boiler make up water on secondary plate side.
3. Construction: ASME constructed and stamped 1034 kPa (150 PSIG) with stainless steel plates and EPDM gaskets
4. Painting: Frames to be given one (1) coat of manufacturer's standard industrial enamel paint.

C. Insulation: Field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, by others.

D. Water Level Indicator:

1. One water level probe pipe chamber, fitted with capacitance level probe and pre-amplifier.

2. Pipe chamber is provided with a secondary sight level gage glass assembly with isolation valves.

E. High And Low Level Alarms:

1. Low Level Alarm: Programmed through level controller using capacitance level probe and pre-amplifier. Single pole change over relay is provided in controller for remote alarm annunciation, with maximum 250 VAC, 3 amp resistive, 1 amp inductive load. Low level set at 20% of level probe full span.
2. High Level Alarm: Programmed through level controller using capacitance level probe and pre-amplifier. Single pole change over relay is provided in controller for remote alarm annunciation, with maximum 250 VAC, 3 amp resistive, 1 amp inductive load. High level set at 80% of level probe full span.
3. Provide signal to SCADA system via RS485 Modbus RTU.
4. All devices exposed to tank service conditions, including capacitance level probes, shall be rated for 239°C, 3199 kPa (462°F, 464 PSIG) minimum.

F. Automatic Water Level Control:

1. Type: Electric actuated boiler blow down flow control valve at outlet connection of plate & frame heat exchanger. The level control valve is actuated by panel electronic level controller, with input signal from chamber mounted capacitance level probe and pre-amplifier. Level controller has manual and automatic control capability.
2. Performance: Maintain a field resettable blow down level in flash tank at 50% of level probe full span, by controlling the discharge of cooled blow down at the outlet of the plate and frame heat exchanger. If blow down level falls to 20% of level probe full span the low level alarm will activate.
3. Water Level Probe: Single capacitance probe with pre-amplifier for continuous level detection in conductive liquids including high and low level detection.
4. Controller: Single electronic proportional controller mounted in a NEMA 12 panel enclosure, with numbered terminal strip, that requires 115 VAC power supply. The controller will have adjustable proportional band and level set points. LCD display will include fourdigit process variable value (actual level), bar graph representation of full scale level, and set point and alarm level information.
5. Blow Down Flow Control Valve:
 - a. Electric actuated, globe style.
 - b. Cast iron body, ASME flanged connections rated 850 kPa (125 PSIG).
 - c. Replaceable 431 grade stainless steel seat and plug, with PTFE soft seat for bubble tight shut off and linear flow characteristic.
 - d. Actuator: Electric actuator, with brushless DC motor and durable spur gear drive, lubricated for life, capable of travel speeds of up to 20 seconds for valve travel up to 100 mm (2"). The actuator shall be equipped with super-

capacitors to provide back-up power to drive valve to safe position in the event of power loss, and shall be wired for 110 VAC, supplied factory wired though skid mounted control panel.

- e. Positioner: The electric actuator will include an integral positioner card to accept 4-20 mA control signal factory wired from panel mounted level controller, with Dual Sensor™ technology providing two independent position sensors to minimize backlash and positional errors. Onboard diagnostics included to data log operational data relative to valve position and load to trend valve problems before they occur.

2.3 BOILER BLOWOFF SEPARATOR AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Type: Cylindrical welded steel tank mounted vertically. Tank shall include accessory equipment and shall be suitable for rigging into the available space. Overall dimensions and arrangement of the tank and accessories shall conform to the drawings. Tank volume shall be twice the volume of a 100 mm (4 inch) blowoff (reduction in boiler water level) from the largest boiler connected to the tank.
- B. Service: Suitable for receiving, venting, storing, cooling and discharging into the drain the effluent from the boilers resulting from the intermittent operation of the boiler bottom blowoffs, boiler accessory drains, and the use of continuous blowdowns.
- C. Construction:
 - 1. Construct tank and appurtenances in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII. Tank shall have cylindrical shell and dished heads.
 - 2. Material of construction shall be carbon steel ASTM A285, A414, A515 or A516.
 - 3. Design tank for 275 kPa (40 psi) working pressure; the minimum material thickness shall be 10 mm (3/8-inch). Thickness of head material at any point shall not vary more than 10 percent from the nominal thickness.
 - 4. All tank joints shall be double-welded butt joints or single-welded butt joints with backing strips.
 - 5. Provide 10 mm (3/8-inch) thick carbon steel wear plate welded to interior of tank adjacent to tangential blowoff inlet as shown.
 - 6. Provide nozzles for piping connections and provide tangential blowoff inlet located above the normal water level. Tangential pipe for blowoff inlet shall be Schedule 80, ASTM A53 or A106, seamless steel pipe with beveled end for field-welding of blowoff from boilers. All other nozzles shall have threaded pipe connections for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under, 1025 kPa (150 psi) ASME flanged connections

for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Nozzle sizes listed below are based on "National Board" recommendations.

Pipe Connection Sizes, mm (inches)

Boiler Blowoff	Water Outlet	Vent
25(1)	25(1)	63(2.5)
32(1.25)	32(1.25)	80(3)
38(1.5)	38(1.5)	100(4)
50(2)	50(2)	130(5)
64(2.5)	64(2.5)	64(6)

7. Furnish completed ASME Form U-1 or U-1A MANUFACTURERS' DATA REPORT FOR PRESSURE VESSELS. Hydrostatically test tank at 1.3 times the design pressure.
8. Tank nameplate shall be affixed to bracket which projects beyond the tank insulation that will be applied in the field. Apply ASME data stamp to nameplate to show compliance with design, construction and inspection requirements of the Code.
9. Support tank by steel legs welded to shell of tank. Design saddles or legs to support tank (full of water), accessories, and portions of connecting piping to first hanger.
- D. Cleaning and Painting: Remove all dirt, heavy rust, mill scale, oil, welding debris from interior and exterior of tank. Prime exterior of tank with rust-resisting paint (See Section 09 91 00, PAINTING).
- E. Insulation: Field apply insulation as specified in Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Accessories:
 1. Provide floor mount stand.
 2. Provide thermometer and pressure gage. Conform to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 3. Water Outlet Temperature Control Valve: Provide after cooler assembly: piping, strainer, self-actuating valve, solenoid with aquastat, and thermometer.
 - a. Type: Self-contained, reverse-acting thermal bulb-operated water flow control valve.
 - b. Performance: Control valve shall operate automatically to control blowoff tank water outlet temperature to 60 °C (140 °F) maximum by regulating the flow of cold water which mixes with the blowoff water and reduces the temperature of the blow-off water. Provide valve designed for modulating and tight shut-off service. Valve flow rates and pressure drops shall be as shown. Temperature

control range shall be adjustable, 38 to 77 °C (100 to 170 °F) minimum.

- c. Service: Provide valve designed to control the flow of city water with temperature 4 to 27 °C (40 to 80 °F), and pressure up to 690 kPa (100 psi). Thermal bulb will be inserted in blowoff tank outlet pipe and will be subjected to water temperatures up to 100 °C (212 °F).
- d. Construction: Cast iron or bronze valve body designed for 850 kPa (125 psi) minimum WOG. Design of valve shall permit access to internal valve parts. Thermal bulb shall be separable socket type with well.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL MULTI-STAGE BOILER FEEDWATER PUMPS/CONDENSATE TRANSFER PUMPS

- A. Type: Two or more stages, centrifugal diffuser type, direct-coupled, vertical shaft, in-line, base-mounted, motor-driven, arranged as shown.
- B. Service: Design pumps and accessories for continuous service, 116 °C (240 °F) water, with flow rates ranging from maximum scheduled on the drawings (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation) to 10 percent of maximum (plus manufacturer's recommended recirculation). Pumps shall be suitable for parallel operation without surging or hunting.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Pump head-flow performance curve shall slope continuously upward to shut-off.
- D. Control - Boiler Feed: Flow rates will be controlled by automatic modulating feedwater valves on each boiler. Pumps shall be started and stopped manually. Pumps shall have variable frequency drives controlled by boiler feed header pressure electronic control system which must be provided. Control the header pressure at (LATER) kPa (LATER) psi. For VFD requirements refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- E. Control - Condensate Transfer: Constant speed operation. Flow rate will be controlled by automatic modulating water level control valve on condensate transfer inlet to deaerator.
- F. Construction:
 - 1. Rotating elements shall be designed and balanced to conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 2. Mechanical seals shall have sealing face materials of carbon and tungsten or silicon carbide.

3. Design bearings for two-year minimum life with continuous operation at maximum pump operating load. Bearings and shaft seals shall be water-cooled if recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
4. Materials of Construction:
 - Chambers: Stainless steel
 - Impellers: Stainless steel
 - Diffusers: Stainless steel
 - Shaft: Stainless steel
 - Suction-Discharge Chamber: Cast iron or stainless steel
- G. Recirculation Orifice: Provide stainless steel recirculation orifice selected by pump manufacturer to protect pump from overheating at shut-off and designed for low noise under the service conditions. Orifices must not exceed sound level limits in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Spare Parts: Provide complete rotating assembly for each pump size and type suitable for field installation by plant personnel. Assembly shall include impellers, diffusers, chambers, shaft, seals, bearings.
- I. Shaft Couplings: Pump manufacturers standard. Provide coupling guard.
- J. Electric Motor Drives: High efficiency type, open drip proof. Select motor size so that the motor is not overloaded at any point on the pump head-flow performance curve. Design motor for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- K. Interface with Computer Workstation: Provide devices to signal computer work station that motor is on or off.

2.5 FUEL OIL PUMPING EQUIPMENT (BURNER FUEL)

- A. Pump and Motors:
 1. Type: Constant displacement, rotary, three-screw-type, horizontal shaft, flexible-coupled, motor-driven, base-mounted, arranged as shown.
 2. Service: Pumps, motors and accessories shall be designed for continuous fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.
 3. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings. Vendor shall submit complete data to certify that pumps offered will perform in accordance with requirements for suction lift, discharge pressure, sound level limitations and flow rate at viscosity range shown.
 4. Pump Construction:

- a. Pump Casing: Cast iron or steel designed for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum. Casing shall have removable bolted sections to allow access to internal parts.
- b. Power Rotor: Alloy steel.
- c. Idler Rotors: Pearlitic gray iron.
- d. Shaft Seals and Bearing: Provide mechanical seals and ball bearings as recommended by pump manufacturer for the service.
- e. Internal Relief Valves: Shall not be provided.
- 5. Electric Motor Drives: High efficiency, open drip proof. Select motor sizes so that motors are not overloaded under all operating conditions. Motors shall be designed for 40 °C ambient temperature. For efficiency and power factor requirements, refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- 6. Mounting - Pumps and Motors: Mount on steel or cast iron base plates. Align pumps and motors at the factory.
- 7. Shaft Couplings: Shall be all metal, grid-type, flexible design that permits parallel, angular, and axial misalignment. Coupling shall be sufficiently flexible to reduce transmission of shock loads significantly. Coupling size selection shall be based on manufacturer's recommendation for service. Provide coupling guard bolted to base plate.
- 8. Sound and Vibration: Each combination of pump and driver shall conform to sound and vibration limits specified in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Duplex Strainers: Provide duplex, basket-type cast iron strainers designed to allow one basket to be removed for cleaning while the other is in service. Strainer shall include diverter valve with handle that will select the strainer to be in use. Operation of the diverter valve shall not stop the flow of fluid. Basket covers shall be clamp-type. Ratio of free straining area to area of strainer pipe size shall be at least 4 to 1. Strainer baskets shall be brass or stainless steel. Provide 60 mesh basket liners for No. 2 fuel oil, baskets with 3 mm (1/8-inch) to 5 mm (3/16-inch) perforations for No. 5 and No. 6 fuel oil. Strainers on suction side of pumps shall be 345 kPa (50 psi), 93 °C (200 °F) minimum design; discharge side 1375 kPa (200 psi), 93 °C (200 °F) minimum.
- C. Pressure Relief Valves (Overpressure Protection): Provide at discharge of each oil pump. Size valves to relieve the maximum pumping capability of each oil pump furnished, 965 kPa (140 psi) set pressure of the relief

valves plus 25 percent accumulation. Pressure settings shall be adjustable. Valves shall have solid ungrooved plug and shall close bubble-tight.

- D. Back Pressure Control Valve (Pump Pressure Control): Valve shall operate to maintain an essentially constant pump discharge pressure as required by the burners furnished, with a set pressure as scheduled on the drawings. Pressure rise shall not exceed five percent of set pressure. Flow range shall exceed the flow of the largest oil pump in the set. Set pressure shall be adjustable plus or minus 20 percent of set pressure. Valve shall have stainless steel disc and seat, bronze body. Valve disc and seat shall be renewable. Valve shall be designed for fuel oil service as shown on the drawings.
- E. Gate Valves, Globe Valves, Pipe, Pipe Fittings, Pressure Gages, Thermometers, Miscellaneous Piping Specialties: Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS, and Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- F. Arrangement (Pump Set): Pumps, motors, valves, piping and accessories shall be furnished as a factory-built unit. All items of equipment shall be mounted on a steel drip pan base with an area sufficient to extend beyond the limits of all equipment, constructed of 3 mm (1/8-inch) steel with 50 mm (2 inch) high vertical sides. Provide threaded 13 mm (1/2-inch) plugged opening for draining. Arrange valves and piping on rigid steel supports welded to the base. All items of equipment shall be readily accessible for operation and maintenance. Pump set shall be suitable for the space available for rigging and placement. When oil heaters are required, they shall be part of the pump set and located for easy access.
- G. Spare Parts: Complete mechanical seal for one oil pump. Complete set of casing gaskets for one oil pump. Back pressure control valve, complete.
- H. Motor Controls: Provide devices to signal computer workstation that motors are on or off.

2.6 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

- A. Provide complete compressed air system to serve oil burner cold start atomization (steam-atomizing oil burners), to provide shop (cleaning and maintenance) air and to serve controls and instruments. Compressed air systems shall include compressors, motor drives, receivers, aftercoolers, filters, air dryers and accessories as scheduled, as shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Compressors:

1. Type: Reciprocating, two-stage, air-cooled, intercooled, V-belt drive.
2. Performance: Shall be as shown on the drawings. Shall be suitable for continuous service.
3. Construction:
 - a. Lubrication: Splash type with low oil level automatic shutdown switch, or pressure type with low oil pressure automatic shutdown switch.
 - b. Unloading: Provide automatic cylinder air pressure unloader to prevent compressor starting under load.
 - c. Inlet Filter: Dry-type with replaceable cartridge.
 - d. Cylinders: Shall be removable from crankcase.
- C. Receivers: Vertical or horizontal cylindrical tanks as shown on the drawings. Construct in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, with inspection under the rules of the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Design pressure 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum.
- D. Compressor and Receiver Accessories:
 1. Water-cooled Aftercooler: Provide one for each compressor, designed to cool the compressor output air to within 7 °C (10 °F) of the cooling water temperature. Mount on or adjacent to compressor. Provide cooling water solenoid control valve. Valve shall automatically open when compressor starts and close when compressor stops.
 2. Automatic Condensate Traps: Provide on lowest point of receiver and on aftercooler if required by type of aftercooler furnished. Size shall be suitable for compressor air delivery.
 3. Safety Valve: Provide on receiver, set pressure lower than receiver design pressure. Capacity of valve at set pressure shall be greater than maximum output of all compressors supplying receiver.
 4. Pressure Gauges: Provide on receiver and as shown. Refer to specification Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 5. Receiver Piping Connections: Shall include air in, air out, safety valve, automatic drain, valved manual drain and valved pressure gauge.
- E. Compressor Controls:
 1. Compressor Serving Oil Burner Cold Start Atomization, Oil Tank Gauges, and Flue Gas Oxygen Analyzers Only: Automatic start-stop

- control actuated by pressure in receiver. Pressure settings shall be adjustable.
2. Compressors Serving Boiler Plant Controls or Instruments: Dual control enabling the manual selection of either automatic start-stop control (actuated by adjustable receiver pressure switch), or constant speed control in which the compressor runs constantly but only compresses air between predetermined adjustable receiver pressure limits.
 3. Controls shall operate on 120 volts maximum. Provide "on-off-automatic" control for each compressor.
- F. Electrical Motors and V-Belt Drives: Motors shall be open drip proof designed for 40 °C ambient temperature. Select V-belt drives in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for frequent start-stop service. Provide belt guard that encloses belts on all sides.
- G. Vibration Isolation: Refer to specification Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS for isolators required in piping.
- H. Air Dryer: Shall be refrigerant-type with capacity sufficient for all pneumatic controls and instruments in the boiler plant. Cycling type which turns on and off in response to load. Base capacity ratings on 690 kPa (100 psi) inlet pressure; 38 °C (100 °F) air inlet temperature; 38 °C (100 °F) ambient air temperature. Unit shall maintain dewpoint at 2 to 4 °C (35 to 40 °F) at 690 kPa (100 psi) air pressure. Provide unit with "power on" light, automatic water drain trap. Provide reheat of output air by heat exchange with input air to decrease condensation on air pipes. Design unit for 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- I. Air Filter: Located in compressed air line between receiver and air dryer, coalescing type, designed to remove oil, entrained water mist, and dirt from the compressed air. Provide automatic drain valve piped to nearest drain. Size unit for maximum pressure drop of 3.5 kPa (0.5 psi) at normal air flow rate. Design unit for 1025 kPa (150 psi) air pressure.
- J. Spare Parts:
1. Complete set of drive belts.
 2. Two filter cartridges for each compressor intake filter.
 3. Two filter cartridges for air dryer intake filter.

2.7 STEAM VENT SILENCER (MUFFLER)

- A. Type: Residential quality designed to attenuate low and high frequency sound generated by steam vented through a globe valve from a high pressure header.

- B. Service and Performance: Shall be capable of 13,800 lbs/hr steam output of largest boiler in the plant with superheated steam flowing through the silencer at 90 psig inlet pressure to vent valve (Silencer to provide suitable back pressure to control valve as defined by control vlv manufacturer), 327 degree F. Steam in header will be 99.0 to 99.5 percent quality. Venting through globe valve to silencer will cause super-heating and pressure drop to near atmospheric. Unit will be a permanent installation and will be utilized to create steam loads to allow burner adjustments and boiler tests. Pressure loss through unit shall be low. Required attenuation listed below is the insertion loss. No credit is permitted for air absorption at the outlet.

Minimum attenuation:

1. 12 dB minimum at 63 Hz
2. 19 dB minimum at 125 - 250 Hz
3. 29 dB minimum at 250 - 500 Hz
4. 42 dB minimum at 500 - 8000 Hz

- C. Construction: Silencer shall be arranged for horizontal steam flow and be equipped with two (2) support saddles. Inlet and outlet will be equipped with 150 class RF type flanges. Silencer shell will be formed of 3/16 inch carbon steel. Acoustic fill will be long fiber fiberglass type covered wire mesh or wire screen. A one (1) inch drain with plug will be provided. Exterior surface of the silencer will commercially cleaned and shop primed with high temp black primer.
- D. Provide 4-inch GS (general service) globe-type control valve, ANSI Class 300, flanged ends, A-216 WCB body and bonnet, 4" balanced single-stage HUSH trim for class V shut-off, 700-100 diaphragm actuator close on loss of air, Model Sipart PS2 electronic for 4 - 20 ma input signal and SMC filter regulator.

Materials: Trim for the seat, cage and plug shall be stainless steel, ASTM A743 Grade CA40 castings or ASTM A276 TP 420 bar. Stems shall be austenitic stainless steel alloy 316 Condition B, chrome plated, or ASTM A479, Type 431. Gaskets shall be 304 stainless steel with graphite filler.

General description of trim: The cage consists of a single cylinder with a large number of small radially drilled orifices, which form multiple-start helical patterns, providing pressure balancing around the circumference of the plug and ensuring a smooth flow characteristic. The flow through the trim is broken down into a large number of smaller,

lower-energy jets. The flow characteristics are generally linear above 10% open.

2.8 BOILER WATER AND DEAERATOR WATER SAMPLE COOLERS

- A. Type: Factory-built shell and coiled tube heat exchanger with sample in tube, cooling water in shell, designed for wall mounting.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Shell and Head: Iron, steel or stainless steel shell, bolted or threaded into head. Head shall have wall mounting brackets and piping connections for sample in and out and cooling water out. Minimum design pressure for shell and head, 1025 kPa (150 psi). Shell removable without disturbing piping connections.
 - 2. Sample Coil: Shall be 6 mm (1/4-inch) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, 0.11 square meter (1.2 square feet) minimum heat exchange surface. Minimum design for 1025 kPa (150 psi), 188 °C (370 °F). Design coil to relieve stresses due to thermal expansion.
 - 3. Arrangement: Shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.9 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEMS, PUMP TYPE

The existing chemical feed system is being treated and maintained by Trane's sub-contractor Capital Technologies, Inc. (CTI) Water Treatment Solutions. CTI's contact information:

CTI Water Treatment Solutions
Joel Yeckel, CWT
2118 Walnut Street
McKeesport, PA 15132
Phone: (412) 664-7711

- A. Type: Factory-assembled "complete" packaged units, each consisting of (4)-120 gallon chemical tanks with vents, fittings, containment, pump shelves, "smart" pumps, mixer, support base, controls, stainless steel chemical lines and fittings, injection quills and fittings, and accessories. The following equipment and items are anticipated:

Tanks & Containment:

(4)120 Gallon Tanks with Containment

Built in Pump Shelf, Includes Vents and Fittings

Grundfos "Smart" Chemical Pumps:

(5)DDE Series 6-10, 0.20 - 6.0 GPH @ 125 psi

Requires 4-20 mA or 0-20 mA input signal

Grundfos "Dumb" Chemical Pumps:

(2)DDA Series 6-10, 0.20 - 6.0 GPH @ 125 psi

Injection Quills (Sulfite to DA & Amine Feed to Steam Header):

(2) Vector, IQ-316-50-6, ½" NPT 1,000 psi max

Injection Fittings (Direct Feed to Boilers):

Neptune, QC-316-50, ½" NPT

Stainless Steel Chemical Lines & Fittings

Alternate equals may be specified.

- B. Service: Design units for storing mixture of boiler or deaerator water treatment chemicals, or steam distribution system treatment chemicals, and pumping the chemicals at an adjustable controlled rate into the boilers, deaerator and steam header as shown or noted. Units shall be suitable for boiler and feedwater deaerator water treatment chemicals including: Caustic soda, soda ash, trisodium phosphate, disodium phosphate, sodium metaphosphate, sodium sulfite, amines and various commercially available water and steam line treatment compounds. The following systems are anticipated:

Sulfite Feed: The DDE "Smart" Pump will be used to feed sulfite to the Deaerator on a continuous basis based on feedwater or steam flow. A 4-20 or 0-20 mA signal will dictate the flow rate of the chemical pump. This sulfite feed will go directly to the DA, below the water line, fed through a stainless steel injection quill.

The DDA "Dumb" Pump will be used to feed sulfite directly to each boiler (off-line) individually. A manifold with a 4-way-valve will allow operators to choose which boiler sulfite is injected into. The sulfite will be fed using the injection fittings at a suitable location on each of the 3 boilers.

Polymer Feed: Each boiler will have a dedicated DDE "Smart" pump for polymer feed. This material will be fed directly to the boiler using the injection fittings. As an input signal (0-20 or 4-20 mA) to the chemical pump, the modulating feedwater valve signal would be optimal. As each boiler calls for water at different rates, the pumps will add polymer accordingly.

Caustic Feed: This is typically only added to off-line boilers, so one DDA "Dumb" Pump with a manifold and 4-way-valve would take care of this.

Operators simply open the valve to the boiler that needs material, then run the pump for the desired length of time to bring levels up.

Amine Feed: This material will be fed directly to the steam header through a stainless steel injection quill. The DDE "Smart" Pump will need a 0-20 or 4-20 mA signal based on total steam flow.

- C. Pump: Continuous duty, Teflon diaphragm-type, actuated with seal-less hydraulics, submerged oil bath lubricated power train, 316 stainless steel cartridge type double ball check valves on suction and discharge, totally-enclosed standard NEMA frame motor. 316 stainless steel casings designed for 1725 kPa (250 psi) minimum. Check valves shall be removable for cleaning or replacement without disturbing piping. Pump capacity must be adjustable through 100% of range by micrometer dial while the pump is running or stopped. Mount pump under tank with cast iron strainer and ball valve on suction pipe and ball valve in discharge pipe.
- D. Mixer (if required): Direct drive, 1750 RPM, mounted on tank with angle adjustment. Totally enclosed motor, stainless steel propeller.
- E. Tank: Polyethylene with hinged cover. 190 liter (120 gallon) capacity. Provide 5 gallon indicating increments molded into side of tank. Steel support frame and mixer bracket.
- F. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 12 panel with stop-start switches, motor protection and pilot lights indicating each motor in operation and "power on". Provide low level pump cut off with indicating light. Provide devices to signal computer work station that pumps are on or off.
- G. Relief Valve: Rated for maximum pump capacity, set at 1200 kPa (175 psi).

2.10 AUTOMATIC CONTINUOUS BOILER BLOWDOWN CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Type: One factory-assembled system per boiler to automatically sense boiler water conductivity and operate automatic electric-powered blowdown valve to maintain desired total dissolved solids content in boiler water. Micrometer-type adjustable manual blowdown valve piped to bypass the automatic blowdown valve and conductivity sensor.
- B. Service: Design valves, sensors and piping for steam and water at 1035 kPa (150 psi), 186 °C (366 °F) minimum. Controller shall be suitable for 50 °C (120 °F) ambient and resist splashing water. Design automatic and manual blowdown valves for maximum blowdown flow rate equivalent to two percent of boiler steam output. System shall automatically maintain boiler water total dissolved solids at any set point between 1000 ppm and 4000 ppm.
- C. Operation: Programmable timer cycles to intermittently operate the blowdown valve to obtain conductivity samples, and to maintain the valve open for a time period until the conductivity of the boiler water

reaches the set point. Provide an automatic temperature compensating circuit.

- D. Controller: Shall be microprocessor-based sealed unit mounted at the boiler.
 - 1. Indicators on Panel Front: One-half inch high digital display showing conductivity and indicating normal or out-of-range conditions. Valve status indicators.
 - 2. Membrane Keypad on Panel Front: Allows manual operation of the blowdown valve, setting of conductivity set points and alarm set points, setting of timers, calibration data input.
- E. Automatic Valve Construction: Carbon steel body, Type 316 stainless steel ball and stem, TFE coated stainless steel body seal. Electric actuator with NEMA-1 enclosure. Rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum saturated steam.
- F. Manual Valve Construction: Bronze or forged steel angle-type body, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, graduated micrometer-type dial and pointer showing amount of valve opening. Rated for 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum saturated steam. Furnish valve blowdown chart showing flow rate versus valve opening based on 125 psi boiler pressure.
- G. Provide gate valves and unions at inlet of conductivity sensor and outlet of automatic control valve so that these items can be removed from the system while maintaining the manual control valve in service. Comply with Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

PART - 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Feedwater Deaerator with Storage Tank and Accessories, Condensate Storage Tank, Blowoff Tank, Flash Tank.
 - 1. Coordinate location with structural requirements of the building.
 - 2. Location shall permit access to and removal of all internal and external features without removing other items of equipment or piping.
 - 3. Bolt to building as recommended by manufacturer or as shown. Comply with seismic requirements in Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Arrange anchorage to allow thermal expansion of unit.
 - 4. Clean interior of equipment before placing in service.
 - 5. Deaerator vent pipes must extend vertically through roof. Horizontal runs not permitted.

6. All controls, safeties, set points, etc must conform to the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual.
- B. Boiler Feed and Condensate Transfer Pumps:
1. For base-mounted horizontal-shaft pumps, connect base drain to 20 mm (3/4-inch) pipe. Extend pipe to nearest open sight or floor drain.
 2. Align pumps and drivers at the factory. At job site, a millwright shall level, shim, bolt, and grout the base plates or base frames onto the concrete pads, and shall also check the alignments of flexible-coupled pumps and drivers and make corrections necessary. Check alignment when both pump and driver are at normal operating temperature.
 3. Where packaged deaerator-feed pump unit is required, boiler feed pump base plates shall be welded or bolted to deaerator support frame.
 4. If water-cooled bearings or quenched or flushed or water-cooled stuffing boxes are provided on pumps, contractor shall install on each pump valved 15 mm (1/2-inch) piping connections to cold water supply, and 15 mm (1/2-inch) drains to nearest open sight drain. Provide unions at all connections to pumps.
- C. Mechanical Condensate Pump (Pumping Trap): Provide sufficient elevation difference between the receiver condensate inlet and outlet and the trap inlet to assure the required head for proper functioning and capacity. Steam supply line shall include gate valve and Y-type strainer.
- D. Condensate Return Pump Units (Sump Type): Provide the exterior of new receiver tanks with two heavy coats of asphalt or bituminous waterproofing compound. Mounting into the floor shall include waterproofing gaskets and grouting that will prevent ground water from entering the building from around the receiver. Unit shall be level.
- E. Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment and Fuel Oil Heaters and Accessories: Locate equipment to permit access to all valves and controls, and to permit removal and cleaning of heat exchanger tubes.
- F. Compressed Air System: Pipe all drain connections individually to nearest floor drain. Use 15 mm (1/2-inch) piping. Provide union at each drain connection on the equipment.
- G. Automatic Continuous Boiler Blowdown Control System: Locate controller on floor-supported angle at four feet above the floor at the boiler adjacent to the continuous blowdown valves. Keypad and indicator must face aisle.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING FEEDWATER DEAERATOR WITH STORAGE TANK AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Demonstrate the ability of the deaerator to perform as specified in regard to oxygen removal and outlet temperature, over the required output flow range and input temperature range of unit. Test performance at 5 percent and 100 percent of capacity, and at two intermediate points to be selected by the COR. Repeat test two times at each load point.
- B. Determine temperatures and pressures by calibrated thermometers and pressure gages.
- C. Utilize the specified colorimetric comparator type dissolved oxygen test kit. After completion of tests, clean the test kit apparatus, replace all ampoules used and parts missing or broken, and deliver the kit to the COR.
- D. Various impurities in feed water can interfere with the colorimetric test. When impurities are present, the Contractor shall be prepared to test for dissolved oxygen using the titration test as described in ASME PTC 12.3. COR may permit other test methods.
- E. This test shall be performed in conjunction with any boiler tests that are specified.
- F. Prior to requesting final tests, pretest unit using method specified for final test. All final test must include at the minimum the test listed in the most recent edition of the VHA Boiler Plant Safety Device Testing Manual. Submit test data for review.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies flue gas exhaust system and all accessories from the boiler outlet to the stack outlet to the atmosphere. Flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if required by burners furnished) is also specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING and SHEET METAL: Roof Penetrations.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS,
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- D. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- E. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- F. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- G. Section 23 52 39, FIRE-TUBE BOILERS: Economizers
- H. Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT: Boiler Draft Control System.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Provide scale drawings showing nominal dimensions and weight of the systems.
- B. Boiler and burner manufacturer shall review complete system from boiler flue gas outlet to stack outlet to atmosphere and advise the Government of any changes required to meet boiler and burner performance requirements. Note the altitude of plant site.
- C. If a double wall, factory-fabricated, positive pressure breeching and stack system is provided, the manufacturer shall completely engineer the entire system and provide all components. Manufacturer's representative shall provide installation instructions prior to start of construction, train the installers and certify in writing to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) that the entire installation complies with the official standards of the manufacturer and with the project specifications.
- D. Flue gas recirculation ductwork shall be designed and provided by the burner manufacturer.
- E. Conform to NFPA 54 and NFPA 31 for installation of fuel burning equipment and appliances.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Design, materials, weights, construction, pressure and temperature limitations of breeching and stack systems, flue gas recirculation system.
- C. Drawings showing all components, system arrangement and dimensions in plan and elevation views.
- D. Design, construction, allowable movements, movement forces, pressure and temperature limitations of expansion joints.
- E. Damper design, construction, pressure and temperature limitations, pressure loss at design flow, and leakage of closed damper.
- F. Support designs, locations and loads for entire assembly. Written statement from boiler/burner manufacturer that the design of the system is satisfactory to achieve the required boiler/burner performance.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Steel Construction Manual, Thirteenth Edition
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A242/A242M-04(2009).....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
 - A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
 - A563-07a.....Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
 - A568/A568M-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1/D1.1M-2010.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
- E. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS):

SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and
Installation

F. National Fire Protection Association:

NFPA 54-2006.....National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 31-2006.....Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning
Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 BREECHING, STACKS:

- A. Refer to drawings for arrangement and dimensions, except FGR ductwork shall be designed by the burner manufacturer. Connections to boilers and economizers must comply with the written recommendations of the boiler and economizer manufacturers. Ninety-degree tee sections are not permitted. Intersections must be made with lateral tees.
- B. Service: Design for continuous 600 °F, 50 inches WC positive and negative internal pressure, wind-loading for outside stacks in accordance with International Building Code 2009 for the regional area.
- C. Pre-engineered, Pre-Fabricated, Double-Wall System:
 - 1. Complete factory-built system, all components and installation engineered and provided by manufacturer of system.
 - 2. Provide double wall metal stacks, tested to UL 103 and UL listed, for use with building heating equipment, in compliance with NFPA 211.
 - 3. Corrosion-resistant steel, double-wall, circular cross section, positive pressure, blanket insulation between walls.
 - 4. Factory-built standard sections, connected in the field with joining system designed and provided by system manufacturer. Designed to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
 - 5. System manufacturer's engineered support system, attached to structural members of the building, with expansion joints between rigid supports. Thermal expansion shall be handled by expansion joints and variable spring hangers. Thermal expansion and weight of system shall not impose loads in excess of that allowed by manufacturer of boiler, economizer, or any other equipment, or exceed capabilities of building structure. Spring hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, Type 51, variable spring.

6. Inner Wall: Stainless steel, Type 304 20 gauge minimum thickness for diameters 24 inches and smaller and 18 gauge minimum thickness for diameters greater than 24 inches and 148 inches and less.
 7. Outer Wall: Aluminum coated steel or 304 stainless steel, 24 gauge minimum thickness for inner wall diameter 24 inches and less, 20 gauge minimum thickness for inner wall diameter over 24 inches and 48 inches and less.
 8. Insulation Between Walls: Fiberglass or mineral wool, 315 °C (600 °F). Minimum thickness 1 inch.
 9. Bands for Joining Sections: Same material as section being joined. Utilize sealant provided by system manufacturer.
 10. Roof and wall penetrations shall be manufacturer's standard ventilated thimble. Conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING and SHEET METAL.
 11. Stack Outlet: Provide as shown, double cone rain cap or other type termination designed by manufacturer of the stack system.
 12. Drain Section: Provide inside building below roof to drain rain water from stack. Extend drain pipe to floor drain.
 13. Guys: Provide stack guy wires above roof, with spring-loaded tensioners, in accordance with printed instructions of stack manufacturer.
- D. Custom-Designed, field-fabricated, steel single wall system:
1. Breeching and stack walls, carbon steel, ASTM A568, thickness 3.4 mm (0.1345 inch).
 2. Fabricate in welded sections with angle terminations for bolted connection of sections. Shapes and plate shall be ASTM A36.
 3. Welding shall comply with AWS D1.1.
 4. Comply with AISC Manual of Steel Construction, "Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel." Design to be pressure and vacuum-tight, no deformation, at the service conditions specified.
 5. Provide 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) thick high temperature, non-asbestos gaskets between sections.
 6. Heavy hex ASTM A307 Grade B machine bolts. Heavy hex ASTM A563 Grade C nuts. Provide washers under bolts and nuts. Bolts, nuts and washers cadmium plated.
 7. Provide angle clips for attachment of insulation.
 8. Roof penetrations shall conform to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING and SHEET METAL.

9. Rain cap shall be double cone arrangement, welded, supported by angles.
10. Support with rigid and spring supports attached to the building structure. Supports shall be designed to completely support the system without overloading the connecting equipment or the building structure. Thermal expansion shall be accommodated by expansion joints and MSS SP-58, Type 51 variable spring hangers (if necessary).
11. Provide guy wires on stacks with spring-loaded tensioners as shown on the drawings.
12. Clean all surfaces of rust, mill scale, and apply prime coat of heat and corrosion resistant paint. Apply finish coats of heat and corrosion-resistant paint to all exposed uninsulated surfaces. Select paint system compatible with maximum surface temperature. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.2 BOILER OUTLET DAMPERS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Type: Multi-blade, opposed horizontal blades, automatically controlled. Open-shut operation. Also, modulating operation on systems requiring automatic draft control. Locate at the outlets of the economizers. Boiler outlet draft control is specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Service: Design for 315 °C (600 °F), 1.2 kPa (5 inches W.C.) positive and negative pressure. Maximum leakage, when closed, shall be ten percent of maximum required flow. Maximum pressure loss at maximum boiler steam output, 0.01 kPa (0.05 inches WC).
- C. Construction:
 1. Blades: ASTM A242 carbon steel, air foil, dowelled to shafts.
 2. Shafts: Stainless steel. Provide seals at casing penetrations.
 3. Bearings: External to flow stream, carbon, self-contained, bushing, packing-gland assemblies, self-lubricating.
 4. Linkages: Control arms dowelled to shafts. All control arms linked to drive motor. External to flow stream. All steel construction.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Interlock Switch Mounting: Rigid mounting located to allow switch to sense damper linkage position. Switch is connected to burner control system specified in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT
 2. Damper Drive Unit: Electric type that shall operate damper without overload. Provide 100 percent duty cycle maintenance-free motors that never overheat or burnout under stalled conditions. Constant

speed coordinated with the controlled process so that performance parameters remain within requirements. For systems without draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees on boiler purge and firing cycle; close damper on boiler shut down. For systems with draft control, the drive unit shall automatically open damper 90 degrees on boiler purge cycle, position damper as required for proper burner ignition, modulate damper during boiler firing to maintain constant outlet draft, close damper on boiler shut down.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide sufficient types, quantities, and locations of expansion joints to completely absorb all thermal expansion of the system without imposing excessive loads on equipment or building structure. Fabric joints shall be used on single-wall stack and breeching system. On factory-fabricated double wall stack or breeching system, use slip-type, bellows-type, or fabric expansion joints engineered by designer of the stack and breeching system.
- B. Service: Design for 300 °C (575 °F), 5 kPa (20 inches) WC positive and negative internal pressure, continuous duty.
- C. Construction, Fabric Joints:
 - 1. Fabric: High strength, designed for dewpoint service.
 - 2. Internal Baffles: Carbon steel with stiffeners. Designed to protect interior surfaces of fabric from wiping action of the flue gases.
 - 3. Welded frame, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM A568 steel with 100mm (4 inch) minimum flange height, flat-belt design, fabricated by expansion joint manufacturer. Fabric element bolting, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 150 mm (6 inch) maximum centers.
- D. Construction, Factory-Fabricated Double-Wall System Joints:
 - 1. Materials: Same as factory-fabricated breeching system.
 - 2. Packing Gland: High temperature rating. Provide seal between sliding and fixed portions of joint.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Drains: Provide threaded pipe connection to allow drainage at all low points and drain connections in stack and breeching systems. Slope piping system to the drain. Pipe size shall be 25 mm (1 inch) minimum.
- B. Instrument Ports: Locate on individual stack or breeching serving each boiler. Locate in non-turbulent zone within 3600 mm (12 feet) of boiler room floor between boiler and economizer (when economizer is provided) or locate accessible from platform. Provide separate ports for the following:

1. Flue gas oxygen analyzer: Coordinate with analyzer furnished.
2. Opacity monitor (if required): Coordinate with sensor furnished.
Locate downstream from oxygen analyzer.
3. Stack temperature sensor: Coordinate with sensor furnished.
4. Draft gauge: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
5. Test instruments: 25 mm (1 inch) diameter coupling, plugged.
- C. Access Doors: Bolted, gasketed, insulated, with handles. Provide where shown. Minimum opening 400 mm x 400 mm (16 inches x 16 inches).

2.5 TYPE B DOUBLE WALL GAS VENTS

- A. Fabrication: Inner pipe of sheet aluminum, and outer pipe of galvanized sheet steel, tested in compliance with UL 441.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - PRE-ENGINEERED, PRE-FABRICATED DOUBLE WALL SYSTEM

- A. Supports: Completely support all systems from the building structure without overloading the building structure or the connected equipment. Support system shall be engineered by the system manufacturer and shall accommodate thermal expansion.
- B. Factory-Fabricated Stack or Breeching System:
 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, NFPA 54 and NFPA 31.
 2. Deliver a copy of the instructions to the COR prior to commencing the installation.
 3. Representative of manufacturer shall provide field training on all installation techniques to all installers.
- B. Connect 25 mm (1 inch) minimum pipes with ball valves to breeching and stack drains. Extend to floor drain.
- C. Boiler or Economizer Outlet Dampers: Locate so that there is no restriction in the flow of flue gas recirculation (if provided).
- D. Pitch breechings with positive slope up from fuel-fired equipment to chimney or stack.
- E. All parts exposed to the outer atmosphere that are fabricated from aluminized steel shall be protected by a minimum of one base coat and one finish coat of heat resistant paint. Paint to be supplied and applied by installing contractor. Basis of design of heat resistant paint is Rust-O-Leum Series 4200-4300, or approved equal.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 52 39
FIRE-TUBE BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies packaged fire tube boiler with trim (accessories), dual fuel (natural gas and No. 2 oil) burner, fuel valve and piping trains, flue gas economizer, and other accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- D. Valves for boiler trim, non-return stop-check valves, blowoff valves, piping for fuel and feedwater valve trains: Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- E. Boiler outlet damper systems, breechings, stacks, flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork: Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
- F. Controls, pressure gages, thermometers: Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- G. Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Coordinate all new and existing equipment and conditions. This includes, but is not limited to: boiler, boiler trim, burner, fuel valve and piping trains, gas pressure regulators and available gas pressure, required fuel oil train pressures and fuel oil header back pressure regulator on house oil pump set, compressed air system for oil atomization, control systems, economizer (if provided), breeching and stacks.
- B. Provide written certification that the entire assembly has been coordinated to achieve the required performance and to provide the required features.
- C. The model and size of the proposed burner shall have been applied to at least three fire tube boilers which are similar in size, proportion, number of passes and furnace dimensions to the proposed boiler. In each

of the three installations, burner performance shall have conformed to requirements specified in the Subparagraph, "Performance" under the Article, BURNER, AND FUEL TRAINS of Part 2. Provide list of these installations, and name, address, and telephone number of person familiar with each project who will serve as a reference source.

- D. Regardless of fuel input rating, the equipment, installation and operation shall conform to NFPA 85. Where conflicts exist between NFPA 85 and this specification, this specification will govern.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Before executing any work, submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Boiler:

1. Complete catalog information and outline drawings of boiler, burner, and accessories with dimensions including tube removal space and access door opening space.
2. Catalog cuts showing arrangement and construction of pressure parts, casing, internals, and support frame.
3. Piping connection sizes, locations, types (threaded or flanged).
4. Technical data including temperature rating and arrangement of refractory and insulation.
5. Steam nozzle construction. Capability of steam nozzle and attachment to boiler shell to withstand forces and moments imposed by connecting piping.
6. Amount of heating surface and combustion volume.
7. Weight of boiler empty and flooded including burner and boiler and burner accessories.
8. Design pressures and temperatures.
9. Loading diagram of support frame. Evidence that boiler support requirements have been coordinated with foundation design.
10. Recommended anchorage of boiler support frame to foundation.
11. Furnace viewport construction, locations.
12. Dimensioned location of normal water line, lowest and highest permissible water level, set points of water level alarms and cutoffs.
13. Predicted external surface temperature of front, rear and sides of boiler.

C. Boiler Trim: Includes bottom blowoff valves, water level alarm and cutoff devices, water level gage, low water cutoffs, piping, all valves and fittings furnished by boiler manufacturer, feedwater control system, steam safety valves, steam pressure gage, stack thermometer, draft gage, and steam pressure switches.

1. Design, construction, arrangement on the boiler.
2. Pressure and temperature limitations.
3. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers of piping.
4. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
5. Flow and pressure drop data on feedwater regulating valves.
6. Technical data on water level control system.
7. Scale ranges of gages, thermometers and pressure switches.
8. Location of water level sensing and indicating device set points in relation to normal water line and lowest and highest permissible water levels of boiler.
9. Set pressure and capacity of safety valves.

D. Burner and Fuel Valve and Piping Trains:

1. Catalog data and drawings showing burner assembly and fuel train arrangement.
2. Outline drawings of flue gas recirculation (FGR) ductwork (if applicable).
3. Outline drawings of sound attenuators on forced draft fan intake or discharge.
4. Drawings showing assembly of throat refractory into furnace.
5. Type and temperature rating of throat refractory.
6. Drawings and catalog data on all equipment in igniter (pilot) train, main fuel trains, and atomizing media train. Include data on pressure and temperature ratings, flow versus pressure drop, performance characteristics. Include complete data on air compressors (for oil atomizing) with sound attenuators and motors.
7. ASTM numbers and schedule numbers on all piping.
8. Type and pressure ratings of pipe fittings.
9. Burner flow and pressure data:
 - a. Main burner fuel and atomizing air pressures and flows at maximum required firing rate.
 - b. Igniter (pilot) fuel flow and burner pressure.

- c. Natural gas main fuel pressure at inlet and outlet of main burner pressure regulator.
- d. Igniter (pilot) fuel pressures (natural gas and LP gas) at inlet and outlet of burner-mounted pressure regulators.
- e. Forced draft fan static pressure, power and air flow at maximum firing rate.
- f. Oil pressure required at boiler fuel oil pump inlet (if applicable).
- 10. Full load efficiency and power factor of all motors.
- 11. Predicted sound level at maximum firing rate on each main fuel.
- 12. Weight of burner assembly.
- E. Burner Management (Flame Safeguard) System: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- F. Flue Gas Economizer:
 - 1. Drawings showing arrangement and dimensions of unit and all accessories.
 - 2. Design and construction of unit and accessories including soot blowers (if required) and safety relief valve. Written recommendations of soot blower manufacturer on type and quantity of soot blowers (if required).
 - 3. Weight of entire unit, empty and flooded.
 - 4. Pressure and temperature limitations of unit and accessories.
 - 5. Performance data on safety relief valve.
 - 6. Manufacturer's support requirements.
- G. Boiler, Burner, Economizer Predicted Performance Data:
 - 1. At Maximum Required Output: On each fuel at site altitude, with and without economizer (if applicable) in service, at 15 percent excess air. Data must include fuel and steam flow, boiler flue gas outlet temperature, economizer (if provided) flue gas outlet temperature, steam quality, boiler efficiency, windbox and furnace pressures, predicted boiler radiation and unaccounted losses, feedwater and flue gas pressure losses in the economizer (if provided).
 - 2. At low fire, 25%, 50%, 75% of Maximum Required Output. Excess air, CO ppm, NOx ppm on each fuel.
- H. ASME "P" Forms, Manufacturer's Data Report, on boiler and economizer construction - submit after boiler and economizer are fabricated.

- I. Pretest Data - Boiler, Burner, Controls: As required by Part 3.
- J. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Fuels to be Fired, Main Burner: Natural gas, No. 2 fuel oil.
- B. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Natural Gas and LP gas (propane).
- C. Natural Gas: High heating value is reported as (37.26) MJ per cubic meter (1000 Btu per cubic foot) at gas company base pressure and temperature. Pressure provided to the inlet of the boiler-mounted regulators will be 103.4 kPa (15 psi) gage as maintained by main regulator station.
- D. Fuel Oil: Will be furnished under Government contract. House pumping system is designed to provide (689.48) kPa (100 psi) gage nominal to the fuel train entrance on each burner. Pressure will vary in accordance with characteristics of backpressure regulator on oil pump set (Refer to Section 23 50 11, BOILER PLANT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Oil grade (No. 2) refers to ASTM D396. No burner-mounted pump or relief valve is required.
- E. Oil Atomizing Media: Low-pressure air atomizing burners are required and each boiler must include a dedicated air compressor system furnished by burner manufacturer.
- F. LP Gas: Propane furnished directly to the Government for igniter (pilot) fuel by a local supplier. Regulators at tank area will be set at 35 kPa (5 psi) gage. Serves as igniter fuel when there is an interruption to the natural gas supply.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
A106/A106M-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service.

- A178/178M-02(2007).....Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-
Welded Carbon Steel and Carbon-Manganese Steel
Boiler and Superheater Tubes
- A269-10.....Standard Specification for Seamless and
Austenitic Welded Stainless Steel Tubing for
General Service
- C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block
and Board Thermal Insulation
- D396-09a.....Standard Specification for Fuel Oils
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - 2007 Edition with Amendments.
Section I.....Power Boilers
Section II.....Material
Section VII.....Recommended Rules for Care of Power Boilers
Section IX.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
Performance Test Code (PTC):
PTC 4-2008.....Fired Steam Generators
Code for Pressure Piping:
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
85-2007.....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
50-2007.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- F. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration
(FDA):
CFR 21, 173.310, Boiler Water Additives Permitted in Plants Where Steam
Contacts Food
- G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
CFR 40, PART 60, Appendix A, Method 9, Visual Determination of the
Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILER:

- A. Type: Factory-assembled packaged Scotch marine horizontal fire tube
high pressure steam boiler. Four pass wet back design with internal
furnace located below center of boiler shell. Designed for natural gas
and No. 2 fuel oil firing.

B. Service: Continuous long term generation of steam throughout the burner firing range in conformance to the specified performance requirements with feedwater supply at 100 degrees C (212 degrees F).

C. Performance:

1. Steam Output Quantity and Pressure: Refer to schedules on drawings.
2. Steam Output Quality: 99 percent minimum at all steam flow rates.
Based on water quality in boiler of 2200-ppm maximum total solids, 15-ppm maximum suspended solids, 440-ppm maximum alkalinity.
3. Minimum Efficiency at Required Maximum Output:
 - a. Natural Gas Fuel (37.3 MJ/cu. meter) (1000 Btu/cu. ft.): 82 percent at 15 percent excess air.
 - b. Fuel Oil (ASTM D396, Grade 2): 85 percent at 15 percent excess air.

D. Heating Surface: Heating surface is defined as the fireside area of the furnace and combustion chamber plus inside (gas side) circumferential area of all convection tubes. Minimum surface shall be 470 square centimeters per kW (5 square feet per boiler horsepower).

E. Design Pressure: 1375 kPa (200 psi) gage. Purpose of high design pressure is to provide additional corrosion allowance.

F. Construction:

1. Codes: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I, II, VII, and IX.
2. Tubes: ASTM A178 Grade A, smooth wall inside and outside. Minimum thickness 2.7 mm (0.105 inches). Flue gas spinners or turbulators are not allowed.
3. Manway: Cover and yokes shall be forged steel. Manway shall seal tight with no leakage. Provide non-asbestos gaskets.
4. Handholes: Covers and yokes shall be forged steel. Handholes shall seal tight with no leakage. Provide non-asbestos gaskets.
5. Access to Tubes and Furnace: Provide hinged and davited doors and access panels to permit access to all tubes and furnace for cleaning, repairs and replacement. Doors wider than the radius of the boiler shell shall be davited and shall be operable by one person. Hinges or davits are not required for access panels less than 610 mm (two feet) in width and height. All doors and panels

- shall have non-asbestos gaskets and shall be sealed tight with capscrews threaded into brass nuts. Panels shall have handles.
6. Shell Piping Connections: Flanged, except threaded is permitted for pipe sizes under 65 mm (2-1/2 inches). Connections shall include, but not be limited to:
- a. Steam nozzle shall be 2050 kPa (300 psi) ASME flanged. Design nozzle and shell assembly to withstand forces and moments imposed by connected piping. Studding nozzle will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate manual steam vent on top of boiler shell to permit access to vent gate valve from platform located above boiler.
 - c. Locate safety valve outlets to permit straight run of vents through roof and to permit valve handle access from platform located above boiler.
 - d. Connections for water level control, alarm and indication devices.
 - e. Connections for boiler feed water, chemical admission, combined continuous blowdown and water sampling. Locate below normal water level and as shown.
 - f. Bottom blowoffs. Locate to permit complete collection of sediment and complete drainage.
 - g. Pressure gage and pressure switch connections. (May be connected to water level controller steam piping.)
7. Support System: Provide proper support of all elements of the boiler, burner, and accessories during shipment, rigging, and in final installation. Arrange supports to permit thermal expansion and to resist seismic shocks (in seismic areas). No element of the boiler or accessories shall be overstressed, displaced, have cracks, broken welds, or excessive deflection. All vertical elements of the boiler and accessories shall be plumb, and all horizontal elements shall be level.
- a. Base Frame: Design for mounting on flat concrete base. All elements shall be level. Provide attachments for anchorage to the concrete foundation.
 - b. Rigging and Jacking: Provide lifting lugs and provisions for jacking. Painted stencils shall identify jacking locations.

- c. Platform Support Brackets: Provide brackets attached to boiler shell to support field-installed valve and manway access catwalk alongside top of boiler.
- 8. Refractory and Insulation: Boiler manufacturer's standard and experience proven design except insulation on the boiler shell shall be a minimum of 50 mm (two inches) thick. No part of the external casing shall exceed 33 degrees C (60 degrees F) above ambient, except for areas within 300 mm (one foot) of the casing penetrations.
- 9. Casing: Sheet steel covering all areas of boiler shell. Flash or seal all openings at top of boiler at piping and flue connections to prevent leakage of water into insulation. Provide a 300 mm (one foot) minimum width section of heavy gage reinforced casing or heavy density insulation (minimum 96 kg per cubic meter, six pounds per cubic foot) along the top centerline of the entire length of the boiler to permit walking on top of the boiler without denting the casing.
- 10. Observation Port: Provide single port at rear of furnace located to permit flame observation. Furnish with one clear and one tinted interchangeable heat resisting glass, gas-tight operable metal closure between furnace and glass, forced air cooling to reduce moisture condensation on glass.
- G. Factory Inspection and Certification: Inspect the completed boiler assembly in accordance with the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, RULES FOR CONSTRUCTION OF POWER BOILERS. The boiler inspection shall be certified. Submit four copies of ASME Form P-2 for each boiler.
- H. Finish: Provide surface preparation, heat-resistant prime and finish coats using standard color of the boiler manufacturer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.2 BOILER TRIM (ACCESSORIES):

- A. Conform to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I
- B. Steam Safety Valves:
 - 1. Capacities certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB).

2. Type: Bronze or cast iron bodies, side outlet, flanged or threaded inlet and outlet, lifting lever, dual control rings, stainless steel trim, o-ring EPDM seats on bronze valves.
3. Settings and Adjustments: Factory set, sealed, and stamped on nameplate. Set pressures as shown. Set pressure of lowest pressure valve shall not exceed normal boiler plant operating pressure by more than 210 kPa (30 psi). Provide 30 kPa (5 psi) difference in setting between each of the valves.

C. Steam Pressure Gage:

1. Case: Turret-style, bottom connection, threaded ring, blowout disc in rear.
2. Dial: 200 mm (8 inch) minimum diameter, non-corrosive, black markings on white background.
3. Measuring Element: Bourdon tube designed for steam service.
4. Movement: Stainless steel, rotary.
5. Pointer: Micrometer adjustable, black color.
6. Window: Laminated safety glass, or plastic.
7. Accuracy: One half percent of the full span.
8. Range: 0 - 300 psi gage.
9. Installation: Stop valve, steel piping, valved blowdown, siphon, union at gauge, valved connection for inspector's gauge. Refer to Detail, FIRETUBE BOILER.

D. Water Level Safety and Operating Controls and Indicators:

1. Provide high and low water warning alarms, primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoffs, automatic electronic modulating feedwater level control system, gage glass.
 - a. High and low water warning alarms shall operate bell and separate high and low water level indicating lights on boiler control panel and shall not shut down the burner.
 - b. Primary and auxiliary low water burner cutoff devices shall be in two separate water columns, piped individually to the boiler water spaces. One device shall be float-type, the other device shall be conductivity probes. Primary and auxiliary cutoffs shall require manual reset. Auxiliary cutoff shall shut down power to the burner management system. Non-latching shunt

switches shall allow blowdown of water columns without shutting down the burner.

- c. Water level set points for all devices shall be as recommended by boiler manufacturer.
 - d. Water level control system shall maintain the water level within limits established by boiler manufacturer for normal water level with no tripping of high and low level alarms with instantaneous load swings of 25 percent of boiler capacity. Feedwater pump will operate continuously.
 - e. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for detailed operation of all indication, monitoring, alarm and control devices.
2. Water Column Unit with Water Level Controller, Gage Glass, Water Level Sensor for Primary Low Water Cutoff:
- a. Float-type electric or electronic modulating water level control device and primary low water cutoff. As an option to the float type device, electronic self-checking magnetostrictive or capacitance devices may be provided.
 - b. Height of water column and gage glass shall be sufficient to show water level in the gage glass at least 12 mm (0.5 inches) above high water alarm set point and at least 12 mm (0.5 inches) below auxiliary low water cutoff set point.
 - c. Control system shall automatically modulate an electric feedwater flow control valve. Feedwater pump will operate continuously.
 - d. Gage Glass and Gage Valves: Single vertical tubular gage glass, tempered borosilicate, red line, rated for 315 degrees C (600 degrees F). Provide automatic off-set gage valves with ball checks to prevent fluid flow if gage breaks. Provide gage rods to protect glass.
3. Auxiliary Water Column with Water Level Sensors for High and Low Level Alarms and Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff:
- a. Conductivity probe type high and low level alarm sensors and auxiliary low water cutoff sensor.
 - b. UL listed, factory-built probe and chamber unit mounted externally from the boiler.

- c. Stainless steel conductivity probes and grounding probe. Virgin Teflon insulation.
- 4. Water columns shall be rated for 1400 kPa (200 psi) minimum saturated steam and have boiler and drain connections.
- 5. Water Column Piping to Boiler and to Drains: ASTM A106 Grade B, seamless or ERW piping, Schedule 80 threaded. Fittings shall be 300 lb. malleable iron or forged steel. All changes in direction shall be with crosses, no ells. Provide valved drain piping connected to the lowest part of each of the water columns.
- 6. Electrical: Provide circuit breakers, transformers, all devices for complete control system. All control electronics and relays shall be in waterproof NEMA 4X panels.
- 7. Modulating Feedwater Control Valve:
 - a. Characterized rotary or sliding gate valve. Operated by electric drive unit actuator with top mount integrated digital positioner. Equal-percent valve flow characteristics. Modified linear valve flow characteristics shall be utilized when digital positioner is furnished.
 - b. Performance: Refer to schedules on the drawings for pressure, temperature and flow requirements. If not shown on the drawings, the valve shall be designed for maximum flow rate of 125% of the maximum boiler steam output with 70 kPa (10 psi) pressure drop, maximum inlet pressure of 2000 kPa (300 psi), maximum temperature of 138 °C (280 °F). Shut-off seat leakage less than 0.0001 percent of valve CV.
 - c. Rotary Valve: Three-piece carbon steel body, 316 SS ball and stem, Polyfil seat, TFE coated SS seal, 2000 kPa (300 psi) 138 °C (280 °F) minimum ratings. Flanged ends or wafer type for pipe sizes over 50 mm (2 inches), threaded ends for pipe sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and under.
 - d. Sliding Gate Valve: Stainless steel body, head section, actuator springs valve stem and fixed disc. Triballoy (STN2) self-aligning sliding disc. Carbon filled PTFE packing. Minimum ratings 2000 kPa (300 psi), 138 degrees C (280 degrees F).
 - e. Sound Levels: Conform to Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

- f. Electric Drive Unit for Rotary Valve: Shall have sufficient power to operate valve under all operating conditions. All parts of linkage between drive unit and valve shall be free-working, securely attached, and shall not distort under all operating conditions.
8. Shunt Switches for Primary Low Water Cutoff and Auxiliary Low Water Cutoff: Provide separate non-latching shunt switches for each of the low water cutouts to allow manual blowdown of water column without tripping burner. Locate each switch adjacent to the drain valve for the low water cutout that is affected by the switch.
9. Low Water Cutout Operation: Manual reset of primary low water cutoff shall be combined with the burner management manual reset. The burner management system annunciator and associated alarm horn shall indicate the primary and auxiliary low water cutoff operation. Operation of auxiliary low water cutoff shall shut down power to burner management system.
- E. Stack Thermometer: Dial-type, bi-metal element, stainless steel case and stem, adjustable angle, one percent of full scale accuracy, dual scale, 100 - 550 °C and 200 - 1000 °F, minimum diameter 125 mm (5 inches). Locate at flue gas outlet.
- F. High Steam Pressure Burner Cutouts:
1. Provide two UL listed, FM approved units with different set points. Unit with lowest set point shall be automatic reset; unit with highest set point shall be manual reset.
 2. Bellows actuated sealed snap-acting switch or mercury switch with adjustable set point and adjustable differential pressure (automatic reset unit); switch position indicator.
 3. Rated for 1375 kPa (200 psi) minimum emergency pressure.
 4. Set pressure range: To 150 percent of required set pressure.
 5. Provide indicators with graduated scales for set point and differential pressure.
 6. Mounting: Connect to water column piping. There shall be no valves between cutoff and boiler shell. Provide siphons at each switch to protect bellows from high temperature.

7. Set Points:

- a. Automatic Reset Unit: Refer to boiler schedule shown on the drawings. If not shown, set at 35 kPa (5 psi) below the set pressure of the manual reset unit.
 - b. Manual Reset Unit: 35 kPa (5 psi) below lowest safety valve set pressure. Subtractive differential not to exceed 70 kPa (10 psi).
8. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for the operation of the cutouts.

2.3 BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS:

- A. Burner Type: Combination natural gas and fuel oil, packaged, forced draft, modulating firing, variable speed forced draft fan. Design for low NO_x emissions. Burner mounted in and integral with hinged front boiler door so when door is opened the burner head, furnace, tubesheet and tubes are exposed; reversed curve cast aluminum blower fan; motor(s).
1. Gas Burner: Ring type with multiple ports or spuds.
 2. Oil Burner: Gun type, inside mix, low pressure air atomizing.
 3. Igniter (Pilot): Interrupted, electrically ignited, natural gas and propane.
- B. Service:
1. Continuous operation at all firing rates on each fuel listed under Article, PROJECT CONDITIONS of Part 1. Design the entire burner and fuel train system for application to the specific boiler furnished and for service at the available fuel pressures.
 2. Igniter (Pilot) Fuels: Normal fuel will be natural gas. Propane will be used if there is an interruption in natural gas service.
 3. Main Fuels: After boilers are accepted for operation, choice of fuels will be based on cost and availability.
- C. Performance:
1. Igniter (pilot) flame on natural gas and propane shall form close to the point of ignition and shall be stable. Ignite both the gas and oil burner with single igniter.
 2. Main flame on gas and oil fuels shall ignite at lowest firing rate.
 3. Main flame characteristics at all firing rates:
 - a. Flame retained at the burner.

- b. Flame stable with no blowoff from the burner or flashback into the burner. No pulsations.
 - c. No deposits of unburned fuel or carbon at any location.
 - d. No carryover of flame beyond end of first pass (furnace tube).
4. Operation:
- a. Minimum turndown 10/1
 - b. Operate at all loads on any one fuel without any manual changes to burners, fuel trains or fuel pressures, atomizing media trains or pressures.
 - c. Excess Air in Flue Gases with Oxygen Trim at Null Position:

Boiler Steam Output, Percent of Maximum Required Capacity	Percent Excess Air Allowable Range
Below 25	15 minimum
25 - 39	15 - 35
40 - 100	15 - 25

- d. Performance at any load point shall be repeatable after increasing or decreasing the firing rate. Repeatability plus or minus five percent excess air, at 25 percent and higher boiler loading except excess air must remain within ranges specified above.
 - e. Oxygen trim control set at maximum position shall not blow out the fire at any load point. At minimum position, the combustion shall not go below stoichiometric.
 - f. Noise and Vibration: Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT for requirements on forced draft fan and oil atomization system. Burners shall operate without pulsation.
5. Flue Gas Emissions Limits and Control:
- a. Carbon Monoxide: Shall not exceed 200 PPM.
 - b. Smoke: On natural gas and No. 2 oil shall not be visible and shall not exceed No. 1 on the Bacharach smoke scale.
 - d. NOx: 30 ppm maximum, corrected to 3 percent oxygen, dry basis on natural gas over the entire turndown range. Boiler capacity, turndown, flame stability and efficiency shall not be affected by the internal NOx control. External FGR piping shall not be allowed.

D. Construction:

1. Burner Access (Main Burner and Igniter): Arrange fuel valve and piping trains, controls and other devices so that they do not interfere with the removal and replacement of burner parts.
2. Arrangement of Fuel Valve and Piping Trains: All devices shall be accessible for maintenance or replacement without removal of other devices. Do not attach any piping or devices to boiler casings.
3. Coatings: Provide surface preparation, heat resistant prime and finish coats using standard color of boiler manufacturer. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
4. Combustion Air System and Flue Gas Recirculation (FGR) System (if provided):
 - a. Air flow rates controlled by forced draft fan inlet or outlet dampers and variable speed drive.
 - b. Symmetrical, balanced distribution of combustion air into the burner.
 - c. Provide induced type flue gas recirculation (FGR) system if FGR is necessary to achieve specified NO_x limits. All FGR ductwork shall comply with Section 23 51 00, BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, and STACKS.
 - d. Forced Draft Fan: Airfoil or backwardly inclined wheel, electric motor driven. Design for required excess air and for static pressure that is based on losses from fan inlet to stack or chimney outlet, including economizer (if provided), at jobsite altitude. Fan shall have no resonant frequencies at all operating speeds.
 - e. Motor: TEFC or open drip proof, non-overloading under all fan operating conditions, design for 40 °C ambient, premium efficiency type. Motors for variable speed service shall be rated inverter-ready. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
 - f. Damper: Design to provide accurate control of excess air with minimum hysteresis. On variable speed systems, the damper shall control only at lower firing rates.
 - g. Motor Starter Panel: Provide motor starter and variable speed drive mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure, readily accessible. Refer to

Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT, for burner management system motor power interlocks.

- h. Sound Attenuators: Provide attenuators on forced draft air intakes to reduce sound levels to allowable limits. Refer to Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - 5. Provide viewport, with one clear and one tinted replaceable interchangeable glass. Locate to permit view of main and igniter flames.
 - 6. Burner Throat: Refractory tile, shaped to promote proper combustion, arranged with provisions for expansion and contraction and rated by the refractory manufacturer for the maximum service conditions.
 - 7. Electrical Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit with sealing fittings for all power and control services to fuel trains and burners. Refer to Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY and BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 - 8. Factory Testing: Mount burner and controls on boiler at factory and fire-test at all load points.
- E. Natural Gas Main Fuel Train:
- 1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description: Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in sequence: plug valve, filter, pressure gage, pressure regulator, valved connection to pilot burner fuel train, flow meter (if required), pressure gage, low pressure switch, two automatic safety shut off valves, valved leak test, high pressure switch, fuel flow control valve, plug valve, pressure gage, burner. Provide tee connection for vent between the automatic safety shut off valves. Vent line shall include valved leak test connection, automatic vent valve, valved leak test connection, lockable plug valve, vent thru roof. High and low pressure switches shall be located to sense the constant pressure controlled by the burner pressure regulator and not the variable burner pressure.
 - 2. Filter: Replaceable fiberglass or cellulose cartridge, 10 micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lock-up pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator.

Maximum pressure loss at high fire 1.3 kPa (5 inches water column).
Provide vent with cock for relieving pressure in filter.

3. Pressure Regulator:

- a. Single seated, diaphragm-operated, designed for natural gas service. Controlled pressure shall be sensed downstream of main valve. Valve may be self-operated or pilot-operated as necessary to comply with performance requirements.
- b. Service: Provide precisely controlled downstream pressure in fuel train, as required by burner and fuel trains furnished, with upstream pressure as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lock-up pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator.
- c. Performance: Maximum outlet pressure droop 5 percent of the set pressure over the burner firing range. Maximum lock-up pressure 1.5 times regulated pressure. Speed of response to opening of automatic safety shut off valves shall be sufficient to allow set pressure of low pressure switch to be within 20% of the normal operating pressure with no nuisance burner trips.
- d. Construction, Main Valve: Cast iron body, replaceable plug and seat. Downstream pressure-sensing line.

4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:

- a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
- b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators.
- c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite main flame, and close within one second.
- d. Construction: Valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger, flanged ends; valves 50 mm (2 inches) and below threaded ends; position indicator showing open and shut, visible from front or side of boiler. Aluminum seating surfaces not permitted. Closed position interlock switch on each valve. Valved leak test fittings before and after each valve.
- e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.

- f. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button controls in the proof of closure circuit to complete the circuit when the valves are open and interrupt the circuit when the valves are closed.
5. Automatic Vent Valve:
- a. Type: Motorized or solenoid closing, spring opening, full port, controlled by burner control system.
 - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of vent line that is connected between the two safety shut-off valves. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure of two times the highest pressure at entrance to boiler-mounted regulators. Valve shall be open whenever safety shut-off valves are closed.
 - c. Approval: UL listed for burner service.
6. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
7. Pressure Switches: Refer to the article on burner management system in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Switch settings must be within 20% of the controlled pressure. High pressure switches shall have lockable service isolating valves and valved connections for pressurizing the switches and testing the set and trip points.
8. Fuel Flow Control Valve:
- a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system (Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT).
 - b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.

c. Valve Requirement for Single Point Positioning Jackshaft Control Systems: Valve shall have adjustable characterization cam shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.

9. Pressure Gages, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11,
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

F. Fuel Oil Train:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description: Starting at the entrance to the train, the devices are, in order: manual shut off valve, filter, pressure gage, pressure regulator (if required by burner furnished), low pressure switch, high pressure switch, flow meter (if specified), oil flow control valve, thermometer, valved drain, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, automatic safety shut off valve, valved leak test, manual shut off valve, pressure gage, burner.
2. Filter: Permanent edge-type elements, cleanable by rotation of a handle without interruption of flow. Filter element spacing 0.1 mm (0.0035 inch). Pressure rating shall exceed upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation. Maximum pressure loss 20 kPa (3 psi) at high fire. Provide plugged drain.
3. Pressure Regulator: Do not provide unless required by the burner furnished. Pressure control is provided by a back pressure control valve on the house fuel oil pump set.
4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off Valves:
 - a. Type: Motorized-opening, spring closing, controlled by burner control system. Two valves required.
 - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to burner. Valves shall shut bubble-tight and be suitable for operation with upstream pressure exceeding upstream safety relief valve set pressure plus accumulation.
 - c. Performance: Timed opening of six seconds or less to safely and smoothly ignite oil burner, one-second closure.
 - d. Construction: Threaded ends, valve position indicator visible from front or side of boiler. Closed position interlock switch on each valve.
 - e. Approval: FM approved, UL listed for burner service.

- f. Provide valved leak test connections between the two safety shut-off valves and after the second safety shut-off valve.
 - g. Proof of Closure Test: Provide non-latching push button controls in the proof of closure circuit to complete the circuit when the valves are open and interrupt the circuit when the valves are closed.
- 5. Pressure Switches: Refer to the article on burner management system in Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. Switch settings must be within 20% of the controlled pressure. High pressure switches shall have lockable service isolating valves and valved connections for pressurizing the switches and testing the set and trip points.
- 6. Fuel Flow Control Valve:
 - a. Type: Throttling, controlled by combustion control system (Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT).
 - b. Performance and Service: Control fuel flow in exact proportion to combustion airflow over the entire firing range of the burner. Static pressure rating shall exceed the lockup pressure of the boiler-mounted regulator.
 - c. Valve Requirement for Single Point Positioning Jackshaft Control Systems: Valve shall have adjustable characterization cam shaped by at least twelve adjustment screws.
- 7. Pressure Gages, Thermometers, Flow Meter: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- 8. Boiler/Burner-Mounted Oil Pump and Relief Valve: Do not provide. House pumps are provided that include relief valves.
- G. Low Pressure Air Atomizing System:
 - 1. Complete system for each burner, furnished by burner manufacturer, including compressor and drive, air filter, after cooler, low pressure switch and all piping systems.
 - 2. Motor: Premium efficiency type. Refer to the Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
 - 3. Motor Controls: Provide motor starter in NEMA 4 enclosure. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER

PLANT, for burner management control interlock proving power supply to motor.

4. Shaft couplings: All metal, flexible.
5. Sound Attenuators: Provide compressor enclosure, air intake silencer, or other means to reduce sound levels to those required. Refer to the Section 23 05 51, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
6. Pressure Gages and Pressure Switches: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.

H. Igniter (Pilot) Fuel Train, Burner and Ignition System:

1. Arrangement: Comply with typical arrangement in NFPA 85, Annex A, as modified by the following description: Arrange the system to allow selection of either natural gas or propane for the ignition fuel. Provide separate piping with plug valve, pressure gage, filter and pressure regulator for natural gas and for propane. Connect to the main burner natural gas service downstream of the main burner pressure regulator. Join the natural gas and propane services by means of a three-way plug valve. Continue with one pipe line including a low pressure switch, pressure gage, automatic safety shut off valve, automatic vent, automatic safety shut off valve, igniter.
2. Filters: Replaceable elements, five micron or smaller particle retention. Static pressure capability two times the maximum lockup pressure of nearest upstream pressure regulator. Maximum pressure loss, at full flow, 1.3 kPa (5 inches water column). Provide unions for filter removal.
3. Pressure Regulators:
 - a. Type: Single-seated, diaphragm-operated. Provide separate regulators for natural gas service and for LP gas service
 - b. Service: Provide controlled pressure in igniter train as required by igniter, with upstream pressures as shown or specified. Inlet and outlet emergency pressure rating shall be at least twice the lockup pressure of the nearest upstream pressure regulator. As an alternate to the outlet emergency pressure rating, provide internal relief valve vented to outside set at pressure that will

avoid overpressure on regulator outlet that could damage the regulator.

- c. Performance: Lockup pressure shall not exceed 1.5 times the regulated pressure.
- d. Construction: Propane regulator must be designed for LP gas.
- 4. Automatic Safety Shut-Off and Vent Valves:
 - a. Type: Solenoid-type, two normally closed shut-off valves and one normally-open vent valve, arranged as shown, controlled by the burner control system. Provide threaded leak-test ports with threaded plugs on each shut-off valve body.
 - b. Service: Provide open-shut control of fuel flow to igniter and vent between shut-off valves. Design for 140 kPa (20 psi) differential at shut-off.
 - c. Approval: Safety shut-off valves UL listed, FM approved for burner service. Vent valves UL listed for burner service.
- 5. Vent System Manual Plug Valve for Leak Tests: Located on vent line on outlet side of automatic vent valve. Provide locking device and lock wrench to lock valve to open position. Provide cylinder padlock keyed to VA Engineering key. Provide valved leak test connections between automatic vent valve and plug valve and ahead of the automatic vent valve.
- 6. Igniter and Ignition System: Provide removable igniter, ignition electrodes, ignition transformer, high voltage cable. Provide shield at ignition area so that spark is not visible to flame scanner from any position on its mounting.
- 7. Igniter fuel train pipe and fittings: ASME B31.1 requirements do not apply. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
- 8. Pressure Switch and Pressure Gages: Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT

2.4 BURNER MANAGEMENT (FLAME SAFEGUARD) SYSTEM AND ACCESSORIES:

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
- B. Control Panel: Controls shall be mounted in NEMA 4 enclosure on side of boiler or on burner. There shall be no power wiring in this enclosure.
- C. Factory Testing: Install controls on boiler and burner at factory and test operation of all devices.

2.5 ASME PIPE AND VALVE ASSEMBLIES (SUPPLIED BY BOILER MANUFACTURER):

- A. Steam Outlet Assembly: ASME pipe and valve assembly shall be fabricated in accordance with the dimensions shown in the contract documents and shall consist of the following items and shipped loose:
1. 6"-300 psig flanged connections to boiler, gate valve and field piping.
 2. 5"x6" concentric reducer, schedule 40 carbon steel.
 3. 5"-300 psig flanged, stop-check (Non-Return) valve, angle pattern with high turn down capabilities, cast steel with free blow drain pipe and valve.
 4. 5"-300 psig flanged connections to stop-check valve.
 5. 5"x6" eccentric reducer, schedule 40 carbon steel.
 6. 6"-300 psig flanged gate valve, cast steel.
 7. 6" schedule 40, carbon steel pipe sections.
 8. Pipe assembly shall be fabricated, installed, tested and certified by A, S, or PP ASME stamp holder and valves per ASME code.
- B. Pipe assemblies shall be fabricated, installed, tested and certified by A, S, or PP ASME stamp holder and valves per ASME code.
1. Water Column piping.
 2. Bottom Blowdown (from boiler to last code valve).
 3. Feedwater Assembly (shipped loose).
 4. Surface Blowdown piping with stop valve and metering valve.
 5. Chemical Feed stop valve.

2.6 FLUE GAS ECONOMIZER:

- A. Heat exchangers to transfer heat from boiler flue gases to boiler feedwater.
- B. Type: Rectangular configuration, replaceable finned tubes, up flow flue gas, parallel flow water, insulated casing with removable panels allowing access to all tubes for cleaning and replacement. Arrange tubes to permit lane-type soot blowing.
- C. Performance: Refer to schedules on drawings. Coordinate input flue gas temperatures with data from boiler manufacturer.
- D. Construction:

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section 1. ASME (Section VIII, division 1) "UM" stamped at 400 psig. Design unit to permit operation with no water in the tubes at the temperature listed below.
2. Design Pressure:
 - a. Water Tubes, 2050 kPa (300 psi) minimum. ASME "UM" stamped at 2757.9 kPa (400 psi).
 - b. Inner Casings, 2.5 kPa (10 inches water column) minimum.
3. Design Temperature, 371 °C (700 °F).
Maximum Inlet Exhaust Temperature, 398.9 °C, (750 °F)
4. Tubes and Headers: ASTM A254, Type 316 Stainless steel. Helically wound non-serrated stainless steel fins continuously welded to tubes. 2050 kPa (300 psi) flanged piping connections. Drainable by gravity. Return bend areas shall be exposed to the bulk temperature of the flue gas. Headers shall be external to the casing. Fin density shall not exceed 157 fins per meter (48 fins per foot).
Maximum fin height, 13 mm (0.5 inches).
5. Casing: Double wall, removable panels, with insulation between walls. 80 mm (3 inch) angle flanges on flue gas inlet and outlet for attachment of breeching and stack.
 - a. Inner Casing, stainless steel, all welded. Steel angles for breeching attachment to casing. Entire casing systems must be gas tight.
 - b. Insulation: Mineral fiber, ASTM C612, 50 mm (2 inches) thick.
 - c. Outer Casing: Galvanized or painted steel, 0.4 mm (0.016 inches) thick.

E. Accessories:

1. Safety Relief Valve: Valve designed for steam and water service, ASME - National Board certified, selected by economizer manufacturer in accordance with ASME Code requirements. Set pressure 1900 kPa (275 psi) gage.
2. Soot Blowers: Steam-operated, rotating valve-in-head. Provide sufficient number of blowers to clean all tube areas. Location, arrangement and quantity based on recommendations of soot blower manufacturer for type and size of economizer furnished. Soot blowing shall be lane-type.

3. Inlet and Outlet Transitions: Designed and furnished by economizer manufacturer.

F. Factory Test and Inspections: Inspect the completed economizer assembly in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I. Certify the inspection and submit four copies of completed ASME Form P-3 for each economizer.

2.7 TOOLS:

- A. Oil Burner Vise and Wrenches: Deliver to Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for mounting by VA personnel. Furnish only if burners require vise and wrenches not stocked by local tool suppliers.
- B. Boiler Tube Brushes: Furnish hand brushes of sizes, and with handle lengths, to clean full length of all tubes in boiler. Provide handle and extension sections 1800 mm (6 feet) long or less to permit storage. Coupled lengths shall be suitable for use from front of boiler.

2.8 SPARE PARTS:

- A. Fuel Trains:
 - 1. One of each type and size of main and pilot fuel motorized and solenoid automatic safety shut-off valves and automatic vent valves.
 - 2. Complete set of filter elements and gaskets for each gas filter for each boiler.
 - 3. Complete set of all gaskets for each edge-type oil filter for each boiler.
- B. Boiler, Burner, Trim, Feedwater Control System:
 - 1. One assembly of electrodes, transformer, and high voltage lead with end connectors for igniters.
 - 2. Two complete sets of gaskets, for each boiler, to fit all doors, handholes, manholes.
 - 3. One clear lens and one tinted lens for each furnace and burner observation port on each boiler.
 - 4. Sufficient tubular glass inserts and gaskets to re-equip water level gage glasses on each boiler.
 - 5. One set of drive belts for each belt-driven apparatus for each boiler.
 - 6. One gallon oil for atomizing air compressor.
 - 7. Complete set of air compressor intake filter elements for each compressor, for each boiler, if disposable filters are provided.

8. One complete feedwater control valve and actuator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Boiler and Burner Access Openings: Arrange all equipment and piping to allow access to openings without disassembly of equipment or piping. Provide space that permits full opening of all boiler and burner doors, panels and other access openings. Provide space for pulling full length of all boiler tubes directly from their installed location.
- C. Drainage Facilities for Boiler Water Column, Gage Glass, Low Water Cutoffs, Water Level Alarms:
 1. Refer to Detail, FIRETUBE BOILER.
 2. Locate and orient sight flow indicators so that one person can view the fluid flow while simultaneously operating drain valves and low water cutoff shunt switches.
- D. Boiler Flue Gas Outlet Location: Drawings show a location based on an assumption on the number of passes of the boilers. If the boilers submitted have a different flue gas outlet location, redesign and relocate the stack and breeching systems, at no additional cost to the Government.
- E. Boiler Casing Flashing: Flash or seal all openings in the casing at the top of the boiler at the piping and the flue penetrations to prevent leakage of water into the boiler insulation.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FROM CORROSION:

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Boiler Cleaning:
 1. Upon completion of installation, the initial firing of the burner shall be performed to boil out, under supervision of boiler manufacturer, all internal surfaces with chemical solution recommended by boiler manufacturer, to remove all mill scale, corrosion products and other foreign material. Following boil out, boiler shall be washed and flushed until water leaving the boiler is clear. Drain boiler, inspect internal surfaces for cleanliness, then refill boiler with softened and treated water.

2. Refer to the Article INSPECTIONS AND TESTS for requirements for cleaning boiler after operational tests are completed.

C. Protection from Corrosion:

1. Protect the boilers from fire-side and water-side corrosion at all times.
2. Dry Storage: When the boilers are not filled with water, protect the water-sides and fire-sides with a dry storage method recommended by either the boiler manufacturer or the ASME Code, Section VII.
3. Wet Storage: If, after water is placed in the boilers, they are not fired for equipment adjustment or testing for more than two weeks, the boilers shall be protected with a wet storage method recommended either by the boiler manufacturer or the ASME Code, Section VII.
4. Chemical Treatment: The quality of the water in the boilers shall be maintained by a professional water treatment organization. This organization shall provide on-site supervision to maintain the required water quality during periods of boiler storage, operating, standby and test conditions. Furnish monthly reports by the water treatment organization, to the COR. The Contractor shall provide all chemicals, labor and professional services until the Government has accepted the boilers for operation. All chemicals utilized must conform to FDA guidelines applicable for steam used in food preparation.

3.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS:

- A. The following tests and demonstrations must be witnessed by the COR or his/her representative, and must prove that boilers, economizers, burners, controls, instruments, and accessories comply with requirements. Refer to Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS and TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT for general requirements. When test results are not acceptable, make corrections and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government. Pretests do not require the presence of the RE.
- B. Condition of Boiler and Economizer (if provided) After Delivery, Rigging, Placement: After setting boiler on foundation and placing economizer on supports, and prior to making any connections to boiler and economizer, the Contractor and COR shall jointly inspect interior and exterior for damage. Correct all damage by repair or replacement to achieve a like new condition.

C. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. Boiler, Economizer (if provided): Contractor shall provide inspector certified by National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors to conduct tests after equipment is installed and connected for operation and prior to initial firing. Test pressure shall be 1-1/2 times the design pressure of the boiler for a period required by the inspector. Provide written certification of the satisfactory test, signed by the inspector. Correct any deficiencies discovered during the testing, and retest equipment until satisfactory results are achieved and are accepted by the inspector.
2. Boiler External Piping (as defined by ASME B31.1, Power Piping):
 - a. Refer to Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.
 - b. Test may be conducted concurrently with boiler and economizer testing.
3. Identify and remove any connecting equipment which is not rated for the test pressure. Cap the openings left by the disconnected equipment. Reinstall the equipment after tests are completed.

D. Boiler Steam Safety Valves:

1. Test each valve set pressure and blowdown pressure with boiler steam pressure. Perform accumulation test by operating burner at high fire to verify that safety valve flow capacity is sufficient to handle the maximum boiler steaming rate. Tests shall be performed with boiler isolated from the main steam header and all generated steam exhausting through the safety valves.
2. Valve Popping Tolerance: Plus or minus three percent of set pressure for set pressures over 480 kPa (70 psi) gage.
3. Valve Blowdown Tolerance: Reset at not less than 6 percent below set pressure of valve with the lowest set pressure. Minimum blowdown two percent of the set pressure.
4. Accumulation Test: With burner at high fire, the boiler pressure shall not rise more than six percent above the set pressure of the safety valve with highest pressure setting and shall remain below the maximum allowable working pressure of the boiler.

E. Burner Control (Flame Safeguard-Burner Management) System:

1. Demonstrate operation of all control, interlock and indicating functions. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 2. Prior to scheduling final test submit certification that all control, indicating, and interlock functions have been pretested.
 3. Conduct final test immediately prior to boiler-burner tests.
 4. Experienced personnel representing the manufacturer of the system shall conduct the tests.
- F. Performance Testing of Boiler, Burner, Economizer (if provided), Combustion Control, Boiler Plant Instrumentation:
1. Perform tests on each boiler on all main burner fuels.
 2. If required by local emissions authorities, provide services of testing firm to determine NOx and carbon monoxide. Test firm shall be acceptable to emissions authorities.
 3. Test No. P-1:
 - a. Operate boiler on each fuel, with economizer (if provided) in service and record data for at least ten evenly spaced steam loads from low fire start to 100% of full steam output, and in the same sequence back to low fire. Demonstrate performance and efficiency required by paragraphs under Articles, BOILER, BURNER AND FUEL TRAINS, and ECONOMIZER and by boiler and economizer equipment lists on drawings.
 - b. Demonstrate proper operation of combustion controls, draft control (if provided), feedwater level controls, and instrumentation systems (Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
 - c. When flue gas oxygen trim is provided, conduct tests with trim control on manual at the zero trim (null) position. Refer to Section 23 09 11, INSTRUMENTATION and CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT. After completion of tests with trim control on manual control, repeat the tests on one fuel with the trim control on automatic control.
 4. Test No. P-2:
 - a. Demonstrate sound level of fans and burner systems and atomizing air compressor.
 - b. Test point shall be at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.

- c. Refer to sound level requirements in Section 23 05 51, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR BOILER PLANT.
5. Test No. P-3:
- a. Check current draw of forced draft fan motor at prepurge and at 100 percent of maximum boiler load.
 - b. Current draw shall not exceed full load current stamped on motor nameplate.
 - c. This test may be combined with Test No. P-1.
6. Test Methods:
- a. Utilize permanent instrumentation systems for data. All systems shall be operable and in calibration.
 - b. Utilize portable thermocouple pyrometer furnished and retained by Contractor to measure stack temperature as a verification of permanent stack temperature recorder.
 - c. Use portable electronic flue gas analyzer to determine constituents of flue gas. Analyzer shall be capable of measuring oxygen in per cent with accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent oxygen and carbon monoxide in parts per million (ppm) with accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of reading (Range 0-1000 ppm). Obtain oxygen and carbon monoxide readings at each test point. Calibrate instrument with certified test gases within three months prior to use and immediately after analyzer cell replacement.
 - d. In Test No. P-1 retain boiler at each load point for a time period sufficient to permit stabilization of flue gas temperature and other parameters.
 - e. Steam loads for tests may be furnished by the hospital systems, by operation of the steam silencer vent system, or by a combination of the above. If variable hospital loads interfere with testing, conduct tests at night or on weekends when loads are more stable.
 - f. Utilize dry bulb and wet bulb thermometers furnished and retained by Contractor for checking combustion air.
 - g. Smoke testing shall be by visual observation of the stack and by smoke density monitor (permanent instrument - if provided). If smoke density monitor is not provided, utilize Bacharach Model

21-7006 Smoke Test Kit. If there is disagreement with the results of these tests, provide qualified observation person and tests in compliance with EPA Reference Method 9 (CFR 40, Part 60, Appendix A).

- h. Sound level instruments will be Government furnished.
 - i. NOx emissions shall be tested with electronic analyzer reading in parts per million. Analyzer shall be calibrated with certified test gas within three months prior to use. Analyzer shall be accurate to plus or minus 5% of reading.
 - j. An additional efficiency test will be required, conforming to ASME Performance Test Code PTC 4, if the boiler efficiency determined in the Test P-1 above, does not comply with requirements. Utilize ASME Test Forms PTC 4.1.a, 4.1.b, and the abbreviated input-output and heat balance methods.
7. Pretesting:
- a. Perform pretest at the final stage of the burner fine-tuning process.
 - b. Prior to scheduling final test, submit evidence of pretest. Evidence shall consist of start-up data sheets signed and dated by personnel representing burner manufacturer, combustion controls manufacturer, burner controls manufacturer.
 - c. Pretest data sheets shall list the following data for each fuel and at each fuel valve controller position, starting at minimum position, proceeding to the maximum position and returning to the minimum position.
 - 1) Fuel flow and air flow controller position.
 - 2) Fuel pressures: At burner and also upstream of fuel flow control valve.
 - 3) Fuel flow rate.
 - 4) Boiler feed pressure, upstream of feedwater regulator (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
 - 5) Boiler feed temperature (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing positions only).
 - 6) Stack temperature: Boiler outlet, economizer (if provided) outlet.

- 7) Flue gas oxygen and carbon monoxide (utilize flue gas analyzer which has been calibrated with certified test gases).
- 8) Steam flow rate (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum firing position only).
- 9) Steam pressure - Boiler, Header (at minimum, 50 percent, maximum positions only).
- 10) Opacity of flue gas.
- 11) Flue gas NOx (if limit specified).
- 12) Combustion air temperature - dry bulb and wet bulb.
- 13) Barometric pressure (one reading).

d. Calibrate all pressure gages prior to pretest.

G. Internal Inspection of Pressure Parts and Furnace:

1. After all operational tests are satisfactorily completed, a Government retained, licensed boiler inspector will determine if the boiler is free from corrosion, deposits, and any other type of damage or defect.
2. In preparation for the inspection, open all manways, handholes, and access doors or panels at the ends of the boiler. Drain and clean the interior of all pressure parts and clean all soot and debris from furnace and fire tubes.
3. Any corrosion, damage or defect shall be corrected to a like new condition in the judgment of the boiler inspector.
4. After the boiler inspector has approved the boiler, all manways, handholes, and the access doors shall be closed with new gaskets.

H. If burner operation results in deposits of carbonaceous materials in the furnace or tubes clean the furnace and tubes, modify the burners as necessary, and retest the burner performance.

3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection,

start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct each VA personnel responsible in the operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 23 82 00
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Unit heaters

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- B. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- C. Section 01 09 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT & STEAM GENERATORS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Unit heaters.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 - 2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):
 - 440-08.....Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

70-11.....National Electrical Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air
Connectors

1995-05.....Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.6 GUARANTY

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

- A. General: Horizontal or vertical discharge type for steam.
- B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.
- C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.
- D. Discharge Air Control:
 - 1. Vertical discharge: Radial louver diffuser.
- E. Steam Coil: Aluminum fins bonded to seamless copper tubing by mechanical expansion of the tubing, designed for 517 kPa (75 psig) steam working pressure.
- F. Controls: Provide field installed remote wall mounted line voltage electric space thermostats to control the unit fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Install fiberglass blanket insulation with a minimum R value of 8 above hydronic radiant panels.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
 - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
 3. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
 4. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

5. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with

the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

6. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
 1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
 1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
 4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
 1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
 3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their

circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
 - 2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
 - 2. Test Reports:
 - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
- B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
- 81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code
- 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
 - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

2.3 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.

B. System Grounding:

1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.

2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).

3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.

3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.

C. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR):
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
 - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
 - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
 - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
 - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing

FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
 - 2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
 - 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
 - 4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
 - 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
 - 6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
 - 7. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
 - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in

conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.

- f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Setscrew couplings and connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
6. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in

accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact

- electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

3.5 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.6 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

3.7 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.9 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.

- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
 - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.10 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush-mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.

- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and Division 26, is required in cooperation with VA and Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be

reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided is not accurate, Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the COR. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the COR and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the COR after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
- D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. Green Seal (GS):

GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors

C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):

IESNA LM-48.....Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control
Devices

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting
Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices
and Mating Receptacles - Physical and
Electrical Interchangeability and Testing

ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems
General Requirements

ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems:
Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays
Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts
DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in
Industrial Control Equipment

ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems
Enclosures

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches

773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols
for Use with Area Lighting

773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.

1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay.
Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
3. Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc [108 to 2152 lx] with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- C. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
PB 1-11.....Panelboards
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
67-09.....Panelboards
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

- A. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
 - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
 - 3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom end walls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
 1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
 2. Silver alloy contacts.
 3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
 4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
 5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
 6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.

7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR). Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- F. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

--- END ---

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-08Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07.....Power Outlets
 - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
 - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
 - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.
5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
 - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
 - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
 - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
 - a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.

- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
 - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
 - 2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
 - 3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

- C. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- D. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters. Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Enclosures:
 - a. Thickness of aluminum shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
 - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, industrial grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
 - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
 - 5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
 - 6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
- b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
- c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- d. Test GFCI receptacles.

--- END ---

SECTION 26 29 11
MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
 - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
 - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
 - 519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
 - C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General
Requirements
ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State
Control
ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-
Speed Drives
ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for
Selection, Installation, and Operation of
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards
E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels
508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment
UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly.
- C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with motor circuit protector disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.
 1. Motor Circuit Protectors:
 - a. Magnetic trip only.
 - b. Bolt-on type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Equipped with automatic, adjustable magnetic trip. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable up to 1300% of the motor full load amperes.//

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.
3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.

F. Overload relays:

1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
2. One for each pole.
3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.

G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.

H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.

- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, normally open auxiliary contacts.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
 - 1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
 - 2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

2.4 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. VSMC shall have the following features:
 - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
 - 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
 - 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
 - 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
 - 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
 - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
 - 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a

- rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
- a. Incorrect phase sequence.
 - b. Single phasing.
 - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
 - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
 - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
 - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
 - g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
8. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
9. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- I. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
- J. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
- K. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.
- L. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
 - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
 - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
 2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).

- b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
 - c. Output voltage and current.
- 3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
 - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- M. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- N. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- O. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
 - 1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Motor overload relays.
 - 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- R. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- S. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the

inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- D. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- E. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Contracting Officers Representative (COR) before increasing settings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 29 21
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:
 - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.

- 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
 - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
 - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
 - 6. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 - 7. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
 - 8. Enclosures:
 - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
 - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
 - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

2.2 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

2.3 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

---END---

SECTION 26 33 53
STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the static uninterruptible power supply, indicated in this section as UPS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Uninterruptible power supplies shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.
- B. UPS shall be factory full-load tested to meet the requirements specified using a test battery (not the battery to be supplied with the system) with AC input power and with battery power for a minimum of 8 hours, with meter readings taken every 30 minutes. Should a malfunction occur, the problem shall be corrected and the test shall be repeated. The tests shall encompass all aspects of operation, such as module failure, static bypass operation, battery failure, input power failure and overload ratings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 - c. Provide detailed and project-specific system diagram, showing UPS module(s), battery cabinet(s) and batteries, major circuit protective devices, interconnecting power and control wiring, key-type mechanical interlocks, and connections to power sources and loads, as applicable. Indicate whether interconnections are factory-provided/factory-installed, factory-provided/field-installed, or field-provided/field installed.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - 3) Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the UPS, including but not limited to bypass switchboard, UPS, key-type mechanical interlocks, remote devices, emergency power off buttons, fire alarm interface, and other components as applicable.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
 - 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.

3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the Contractor that the UPS has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C57.110-08.....1998; R 2004) Recommended Practice for
Establishing Transformer Capability When
Supplying Nonsinusoidal Load Currents

C62.41.1-02.....Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000
V and Less) AC Power Circuits

450-10.....Maintenance, Testing, and Replacement of Vented
Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

485-10.....Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary
Applications

C. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PE 1-03.....Uninterruptible Power Systems - Specification
and Performance Verification

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. System Capacity: Unless stated otherwise, the parameters listed are under full rated output load at 0.9 power factor, with batteries fully charged and floating on the DC bus and with nominal input voltage.

Overall 700 VA, non-redundant, at 40 °C.

- B. Battery Capacity: Discharge time to end voltage: 15minutes, at 25 °C (77 °F). Battery shall be capable of delivering 125 percent of full rated output load at initial start-up.
- C. System Bus Bracing: Braced for amperes symmetrical interrupting capacity as shown on drawings.
- D. AC Input:
 - 1. Voltage 120 volts line-to-neutral hard wired input.
 - 2. Number of phases: 1-phase, plus ground.
 - 3. Voltage Range: Plus 10 percent, minus 15 percent, without affecting battery float voltage or output voltage.
 - 4. Frequency: 57.5 to 62.5 Hz.
 - 5. Total harmonic current distortion (THD) reflected into the primary line: 5 percent maximum.
- E. AC Output
 - 1. Voltage 120 volts line-to-neutral.
 - 2. Number of phases: 1-phase, plus ground.
 - 3. Voltage regulation:
 - a. Balanced load: Plus or minus 3.0 percent.
 - b. 100 percent load imbalance, phase-to-neutral: Plus or minus 3 percent.
 - 4. Frequency: 60 Hz.
 - 5. Frequency regulation: Plus or minus 0.05 percent.
 - 6. Harmonic content (RMS voltage): 5 percent maximum total harmonic distortion with 100% nonlinear load.
 - 7. Load power factor operating range: 1.0 to 0.7 lagging.
 - 8. Phase displacement:
 - a. Balanced load: Plus or minus 1 degree of bypass input.
 - 9. Overload capability (at full voltage) (excluding battery):
 - a. 125 percent load for 10 minutes.
- F. Voltage Transient Response:
 - 1. 100 percent load step: Plus or minus 5 percent.

2.2 UPS

- A. General Description: UPS module shall consist of a rectifier/charger unit and a 1-phase inverter module unit with their associated transformers, synchronizing equipment, input and output circuit breakers, and accessories as required for operation.

- B. Rectifier/Charger Unit: Rectifier/charger unit shall be solid state and shall provide direct current to the DC bus.
1. Input Circuit Breaker: Rectifier/charger unit shall be provided with an input circuit breaker. The circuit breaker shall be sized to accept simultaneously the full-rated load and the battery recharge current.
 2. Sizing: Rectifier/charger unit shall be sized for the following two simultaneous operating conditions:
 - a. Supplying the full rated load current to the inverter.
 - b. Recharging a fully-discharged battery to 95 percent of rated ampere-hour capacity within ten times the discharge time after normal AC power is restored, with the input protective device closed.
- C. Inverter Unit: Inverter unit shall be a solid-state device capable of accepting power from the DC bus and providing AC power within specified limits.
1. Output Overload: The inverter shall be able to sustain an overload as specified across its output terminals.
 2. Synchronism: The inverter shall normally operate in phase-lock and synchronism with the bypass source.
 3. Output Circuit Breakers: Two (2) 20A/1P output circuit breakers to allow for hardwired connection.
- D. External Protection: UPS module shall have built-in self-protection against undervoltage, overvoltage, overcurrent and surges introduced on the AC input source and/or the bypass source. The UPS system shall sustain input surges without damage in accordance with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. The UPS shall also have built-in self-protection against overvoltage and voltage surges introduced at the output terminals by paralleled sources, load switching, or circuit breaker operation in the critical load distribution system.
- E. Internal Protection: UPS module shall be self-protected against overcurrent, sudden changes in output load and short circuits at the output terminals. UPS module shall be provided with output reverse power detection which shall cause that module to be disconnected from the critical load bus when output reverse power is present. UPS module shall have built-in protection against permanent damage to itself and the connected load for predictable types of failure within itself and

the connected load. At the end of battery discharge limit, the module shall shut down without damage to internal components.

2.3 MODULE CONTROL PANEL - SINGLE-MODULE UPS

A. The UPS module shall be provided with a LCD control/indicator panel. Meters, controls, alarms, system diagnostics, and indicators for operation of the UPS shall be on this panel.

1. Module Meters:

- a. Meters shall have 1 percent accuracy.
- b. The following functions shall be monitored and displayed:
 - 1) Input voltage.
 - 2) Output Voltage
 - 3) Output current.
 - 4) %Battery voltage.
 - 5) %Load.
 - 6) Output watts.
 - 7) Output VA.
 - 8) Power factor.
 - 9) input line frequency.
 - 10) Number of outages recorded from last clear function.
 - 11) Number of overloads recorded from last clear function.

2. Module Controls:

- a. Module shall have the following controls:
 - 1) Alarm test/reset function.
 - 2) Module input protective device trip function.
 - 3) Module output protective device trip function.
 - 4) Battery protective device trip function.
 - 5) Control power off switch.

3. Module Alarm Indicators:

- a. Module shall have indicators for the following alarm items. Any one of these conditions shall turn on an audible alarm and the appropriate summary indicator. Each new alarm shall register without affecting any previous alarm.
 - 1) Input AC power source failure.
 - 2) Low output voltage.
 - 3) High output voltage
 - 4) Overload.
 - 5) Frequency fault

- 6) Shorted SCR.
- 7) Low battery.
- 8) Check Battery.
- 9) Low Battery shutdown
- 10) Equipment over temperature.

2.9 BATTERY SYSTEM

- A. General: A storage battery with sufficient ampere-hour rating to maintain UPS output at full capacity for the specified duration shall be provided for each UPS module.
- B. Battery Type: Lead calcium.
- C. Battery Construction: The battery shall be of the maintenance free, sealed, non-gassing, recombinant type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The UPS shall be set in place, wired, and connected in accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
 - d. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
 - e. Verify grounding connections.
 - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
 - g. Verify the correct operation of all alarms and indicating devices.
 - h. Attach a phase rotation meter to the UPS input, output, and bypass buses, and observe proper phase sequences.
 - i. Check and test controls for proper operation.
 - j. Check doors for proper alignment and operation.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

- k. Check and test each protective device for proper mechanical and electrical operation.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the UPS is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 1-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the UPS, on the dates requested by COR.

---END---

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests.
The Contractor shall notify the Government through the Contracting

Officers Representative (COR) a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.

2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First

Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
 - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the

equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches),

prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
 - 2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.
5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
 - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
 - c. Physical dimensions and description.
 - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - e. Installation details.
 - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
 - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
 - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
 - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C78.1-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types -
Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
 - C78.376-01.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-
in Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

James E. VanZandt Medical Center
Altoona, PA
Replace Boilers

VA Project No.: 244-13-R-0160
M-R Project No.: 0499-0034
100% Bid Documents: 06/03/2014

E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices

CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):

LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of
Solid-State Lighting Products

LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light
Sources

LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties
as a Function of Temperature

G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits

H. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

101-12.....Life Safety Code

J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts

C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts

C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps
(Multiple-Supply Type)

C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts

LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems

SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or
Systems

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-08.....Lampholders

542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters

844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)
Locations

924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
 Ballasts
1598-08.....Luminaires
1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
 Use in Lighting Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
 - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
 - 1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
 - 2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
 - 3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.

2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.

3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.

2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.

3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture.

Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

2.2 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.

B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.

- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
 - 2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 - 3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

2.3 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
 - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
 - 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
 - 4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.

- b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
 - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Downlights:
- 1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. LED Troffers:
- 1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
 - 2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate, attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
 - 4. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
 - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also

- secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers.
Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
- b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
 - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
 - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
 - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
 - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
 - d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
5. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
6. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and

installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.

- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

- a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
- b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

- a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR) Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
- b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer.
Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 31 20 00
EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site preparation.
2. Excavation.
3. Underpinning.
4. Filling and backfilling.
5. Grading.
6. Soil Disposal.
7. Clean Up.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698 D1557 AASHTO T 99 T 180.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.

B. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

C. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

D. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.

- E. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- F. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- G. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- H. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- I. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- J. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- L. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- M. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- N. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- O. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- P. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- Q. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COR or the Government's testing agency.

1.3 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- D. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
 - 1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
 - 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
 - 3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m³ (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m³ (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.

4. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:

- A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation for rock, authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
 1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
 2. Excavation method.
 3. Labor.
 4. Equipment.
 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
- C. Furnish to COR:
 1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
 2. Soil samples.

- a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 D1557 AASHTO T 99 T 180 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
 - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
 - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
 - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material.
- Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
- D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
- D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft³ (600 kN m/m³))

- D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No.
200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
- D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method
- D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2700 kN m/m³))
- D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight
of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate
Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or
Airports
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
- J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
- J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 110 pcf, a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve, per ASTM D2940.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except

with 100 percent passing a 1 inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve or 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 1/2 inch.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10/ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.
- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic/and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes: Green: Sewer Systems

- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center Property.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 12 inches on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center Property.
- C. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
 - 1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.

2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans are approximate. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
- D. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheet piling shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COR.
 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 5 feet below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
 4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin

the existing foundation, and provide concrete fill support under disturbed foundations as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.

- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 1 foot below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in pervious zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COR.
- D. Blasting: No blasting is permitted.
- E. Proofrolling:
1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements,

proofroll exposed subgrade with a roller to check for pockets of soft material.

2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After backfilling all trenches, proof roll the subgrade of the open cut pavement area with six passes of a pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2-1/2 to 3-1/2 mph. When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the COR a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the COR. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the COR and replaced with fill and backfill of select material. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

F. Trench Earthwork:

1. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 6 inches above top of pipe shall be 24 inches maximum for pipe up to and including 12 inches diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 8 inches for pipe larger than 12 inches. Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of work.
 - 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness. Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 12 inches above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
 - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 3 inches plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 12 inches above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- b. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- c. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

- d. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape.
Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.
- e. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- f. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
 - 1) Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
 - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1-1/2 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
- G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and

specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1) Pavements: Plus or minus 1 inch.

3.3 UNDERPINNING:

A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the COR. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 4 feet wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.

3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 2500 psi strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by COR as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 3 feet below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the COR prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 10 feet into the pit.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill installed and work inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being

compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 10 feet of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO 95 percent.
- b. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 6 inches, AASHTO 95 percent.

- D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas selected by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.
- E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is

completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 6 feet.
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 6 inches below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 6 inches unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 0.25 inches of indicated grades.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off of Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by COR.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off of Medical Center property.

- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

3.7 CLEAN UP:

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property.

----- E N D -----

**SECTION 32 05 23
CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown on the Drawings. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Vehicular Pavement: Garage Entrance.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

- A. Hot Weather: Follow recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. Cold Weather: Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX

The Contractor shall retain a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the COR, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture. Cost

of the testing laboratory to be included in the Contractor's cost of project.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall submit the following.

- A. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
 - 1. Expansion joint filler
 - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
 - 3. Reinforcement
 - 4. Curing materials
- B. Jointing Plan for all concrete areas.
- C. Concrete Mix Design.
- D. Concrete Test Reports
- E. Construction Staking Notes from Surveyor.
- F. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
 - 1. Job-mix formula.
 - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - M147-65-UL.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
 - M148-05-UL.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
 - M171-05-UL.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
 - M182-05-UL.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
 - A615/A615M-12.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

- A820/A820M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete
- C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the field
- C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
- C150/C150M-12.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete
- C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete
- C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete
Test Specimens in the Laboratory
- C231/C231M-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
- C260/C260M-10a.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete
- C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- C494/C494M-12.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete
- C666/C666M-03(2008).....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- D1751-04(2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M (2005).....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Concrete Type: Concrete shall be as per Table 1 - Concrete Type, air entrained.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPE

	Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
	Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. Psi (MPa)	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement lbs/c. yd (kg/m ³)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
Type A	5000 (35) ^{1,3}	630 (375)	0.45	650 (385)	0.40

- If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) in excess of the compressed strength.
 - For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 - Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- B. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II:

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP - INCHES (MM)

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Vehicular Pavement	2 inches (50 mm) (Machine Finished) 4 inches (100 mm) (Hand Finished)
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

2.3 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, as follows:

GRADE REQUIREMENTS FOR SOILS USED AS SUBBASE MATERIALS, BASE COURSES AND SURFACES COURSES

AASHTO M147		Percentage Passing by Mass					
Sieve	Size	Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the COR.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

2.4 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch in any ten foot long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

2.5 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

Material shall conform to ASTM D1751-04.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
 - 1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 8 inches, and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
 - 2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 6 inches, place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix material in the area.
 - 3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
 - 4. If the elevation of the top layer is 1/2 inch or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 3 inches in compacted thickness.
- C. Compaction:
 - 1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
 - 2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
 - 3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control: Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.
 - 1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/8 inch.

2. The completed thickness shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness as shown on the Drawings.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 SETTING FORMS

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
6. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
7. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish the control, alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations. Staking notes shall be submitted for approval to the COR prior to placement of concrete. If discrepancies exist between the field conditions and the Drawings, Contractor shall

notify COR immediately. No placement of concrete shall occur if a discrepancy greater than 1 inch is discovered.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

- A. COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be supported for proper placement within the concrete section.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COR shall approve the reinforcement placement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the COR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.
- H. Cracked or Chipped Concrete Surfaces and Bird Baths. Cracked or chipped concrete and bird baths will not be allowed. Concrete with cracks or chips and bird baths will be removed and replaced to the nearest joints,

and as approved by the COR, by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Deposit concrete into the forms as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete rapidly and continuously between construction joints.
- C. Strike off concrete and thoroughly consolidate by a finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish the surface to the elevation and crown as shown.
- E. Deposit concrete as near the joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly. Do not place adjacent lanes without approval by the COR.

3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
 - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. Accomplish longitudinal floating with a longitudinal float not less than 10 feet long and 6 inches wide, properly stiffened to prevent flexing and warping. Operate the float from foot bridges in a sawing motion parallel to the direction in which the pavement is being laid from one side of the pavement to the other, and advancing not more than half the length of the float.
- B. After the longitudinal floating is completed, but while the concrete is still plastic, eliminate minor irregularities in the pavement surfaces by means of metal floats, 5 feet in length, and straightedges, 10 feet in length. Make the final finish with the straightedges, which shall be used to float the entire pavement surface.
- C. Test the surface for trueness with a 10 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the direction in which the pavement is being laid and the entire area covered as necessary to detect variations. Advance the straightedge along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one half the length of the straightedge. Correct all irregularities and refinish the surface.

- D. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch in both longitudinal and transverse directions when tested with a 10 foot straightedge.
- E. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch.
- F. When most of the water glaze or sheen has disappeared and before the concrete becomes nonplastic, give the surface of the pavement a broomed finish with an approved fiber broom not less than 18 inches wide. Pull the broom gently over the surface of the pavement from edge to edge. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic and so executed that the corrugations thus produced will be uniform in character and width, and not more than 1/8 inch in depth. Carefully finish the edge of the pavement along forms and at the joints with an edging tool. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger.
- G. The finish surfaces of new and existing abutting pavements shall be flush and in alignment at their juncture.

3.10 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown on the Shop Drawings and Drawings, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

3.11 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

3.12 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.

- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
 - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
 - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
 - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Locate construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on the Shop Drawing jointing plan and Drawings.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

3.14 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

3.15 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of pavement due to temperature changes during curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COR.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of

water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches. Securely anchor sheeting.

D. Liquid Membrane Curing:

1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon for both coats.
2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

3.16 CLEANING

A. After completion of the curing period:

1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
2. Sweep the concrete clean.
3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as specified.
4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

3.17 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COR.

3.18 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The Contracting Officers Representative (COR) shall have access at all times to all parts of material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

B. Data and Test Reports:

1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
3. Job-mix formula.

C. Certifications:

1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.

3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the State Highway Specification.

D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.

E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Aggregate base and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the COR.

2.2 AGGREGATES

A. Provide aggregates of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.

B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 1-1/2".

C. Base aggregate maximum size:

1. Base course over 6" thick: 1-1/2";

2. Other base courses: 3/4".

D. Asphaltic base course:

1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 1".

2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
3/4"	100
3/8"	67 to 85
1/4"	50 to 65
No. 8 mesh	37 to 50
No. 30 mesh	15 to 25
No. 200 mesh	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

2.3 ASPHALTS

A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:

1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
1. Temperature leaving the plant: 290 degrees F minimum, 320 degrees F maximum.
 2. Temperature at time of placing: 280 degrees F minimum.

3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.
- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 50 ton gross weight dump truck as directed by COR. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

3.4 BASE COURSES

- A. Subbase (when required):
1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.

2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than delivery of material for the top course.

B. Base

1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.

C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0" to plus 0.5".

D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 3/16 inch in ten feet.

E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.

B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Engineer.

C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:

1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 280 degrees F.
2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 50 degrees F, not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.

D. Spreading:

1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 3" or less, spread in one layer.

E. Rolling:

1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
 - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.

b. No deviation greater than 1/8" in six feet.

3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Engineer.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 33 40 00
STORM SEWER UTILITIES

1.1.1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- B. PE: Polyethylene

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to storm sewer main with the Public Agency providing storm sewer off-site drainage.
- B. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Products Criteria:
 - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C1173-08.....Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground
Piping Systems

D1785-06.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,
Schedules 40, 80, and 120

D3034-08.....Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe
and Fittings

D3350-10.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings
Materials

D5926-09.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain,
Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and

F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based
on Outside Diameter

F794-03(2009).....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity
Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled
Inside Diameter

F891-10.....Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic
Pipe With a Cellular Core

F949-10.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer
Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings

F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe

- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):

M23-2nd ed.....PVC Pipe "Design And Installation"

D. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control

1.9 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

1.10 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

B. PVC Pipe And Fittings

1. PVC Cellular-Core Pipe And Fittings: ASTM F891, Sewer and Drain Series, PS 50 minimum stiffness, PVC cellular-core pipe with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.

2. Fittings: ASTM D3034, SDR 35.

1.11 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials

1. For concrete pipes: ASTM C443, rubber.

2. For plastic pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.

3. For dissimilar pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings: Couplings shall be an elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Shielded, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

1.12 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

- A. Ductile iron flexible expansion joints: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psi minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.
- B. Ductile iron expansion joints: Three-piece assemblies of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110. Include rating for 250-psi minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.
- C. Ductile iron deflection fittings: Compound-coupling fitting, with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends, complying with AWWA C110. Include rating for 250-psi minimum working pressure and for up to 15 deg of deflection.

1.13 WARNING TAPE

- A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch wide detectable type tape, purple with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW".

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PIPE BEDDING

- A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

2.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to

extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping with minimum cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
 - 2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
 - 3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
 - 4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
 - 5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
 - 6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches over the crown of the pipe.
 - 7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches above storm sewer piping.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
 - 1. Install PVC cellular-core piping, PVC sewer piping, and PVC profile gravity sewer piping, according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

2.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

2.5 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:

- A. Submit separate report for each test.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Air test gravity sewers. Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.

6. Test force-main storm drainage piping. Perform hydrostatic test after thrust blocks, supports, and anchors have hardened. Test at pressure not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psi.

a. PVC Piping: Test according to AWWA M23, "Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

2.6 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

--- E N D ---